CLIO

vehicle user manual



Welcome aboard your vehicle

This user manual contains the information required:

– for you to familiarise yourself with your vehicle, to use it to its best advantage and to fully benefit from the all the functions and the technical developments it incorporates.
– to ensure that it always gives the best performance by following the simple, but comprehensive advice concerning regular maintenance.
– to enable you to deal quickly with minor faults not requiring specialist attention.

It is well worth taking a few minutes to read this manual to familiarise yourself with the information and guidelines it contains about the vehicle and its functions and new features. If certain points are still unclear, our Network technicians will be only too pleased to provide you with any additional information.

For guidance, please see the following symbols:

 and  Visible on the vehicle, they show that you should consult the manual to find detailed information and/or limits on operations in respect of equipment on your vehicle.

➔ anywhere in the manual indicates a transfer to a page.

 **anywhere in the manual indicates a hazard, danger or a safety recommendation.**

The description of the models given in this manual is based on the technical specifications at the time of writing. **The manual covers all items of equipment (both standard and optional) available for these models, but whether or not these are fitted to the vehicle depends on the version, the options selected and the country where the vehicle is sold.**

This manual may also contain information about items of equipment to be introduced later in the model year.

The diagrams in the user manual are provided as examples only.

Enjoy driving your new vehicle.

Translated from French. Copying or translation, in part or in full, is forbidden unless prior written permission has been obtained from the car manufacturer.

CONTENTS

Welcome aboard your vehicle 4
- Exterior 4
- Passenger compartment 6
- Driver's position 8
- Driving aids 10
- Safety on board 12
- Identifying a vehicle - Labels 14
- The engine compartment (routine maintenance) 16
- Breakdown recovery 18
- The LPG vehicle 20
- The E-tech full hybrid vehicle 22

Getting to know your vehicle 24
- E-tech full hybrid vehicle (HEV) 24
- LPG vehicle 32
- Card 38
- Key, remote control 47
- Digital key 52
- Doors and opening elements 55
- Front seats 62
- Rear seats 65
- Seat belts 67
- Additional safety devices 72
- Child safety 80
- Child seats 86
- Child safety: deactivating, activating the front passenger airbag 104
- Driving position 107
- Trip computer 112
- Warning lights 134
- Steering 140
- Rear view mirrors 142
- Lighting and signals 144
- Audible and visual signals 150
- Wiper 151
- Fuel tank 157
- Reagent tank 160

Driving 164
- Running in 164
- Starting, stopping the engine 165
- Gear control 177
- Special features of Diesel versions 181
- Special features of petrol versions 183
- Parking brake 185
- Environment 191
- Maintenance and antipollution advice 193
- Driving advice, eco-driving 194
- Tyre pressure loss warning 199
- Driver correction devices and aids 205
- Additional driving aid functions 208
- Speed limiter 241
- Cruise control 243
- Adaptive cruise control 246
- Parking aids 259
- Emergency call 286

Your comfort 289
- MULTI-SENSE 289
- Air vents, heating and air conditioning 291
- Multimedia equipment 301
- Passenger compartment equipment 303
- Passenger compartment storage, fittings 308
- Transporting objects 313

CONTENTS

Maintenance 318

Accessing the engine, levels 318

Battery 327

Cleaning 330

Practical advice 334

Tyres 334

Breakdown recovery 348

Headlights, lights: replacing bulbs 356

Wiper blades: replacement 362

Fuses 364

Fitting a radio 367

Installation and use of accessories 368

Operating faults 370

Technical specifications 377

Information about the vehicle 377

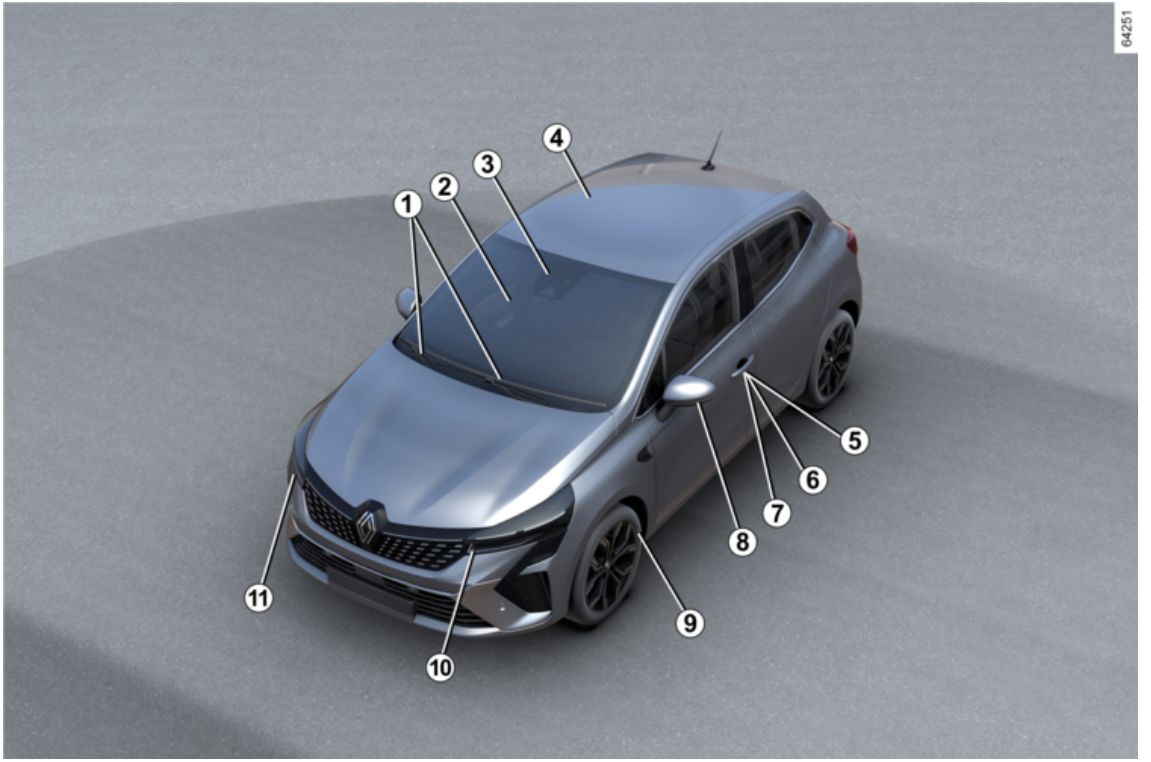
Replacement parts and repairs 386

Service sheets 387

Anticorrosion check 393

EXTERIOR

1



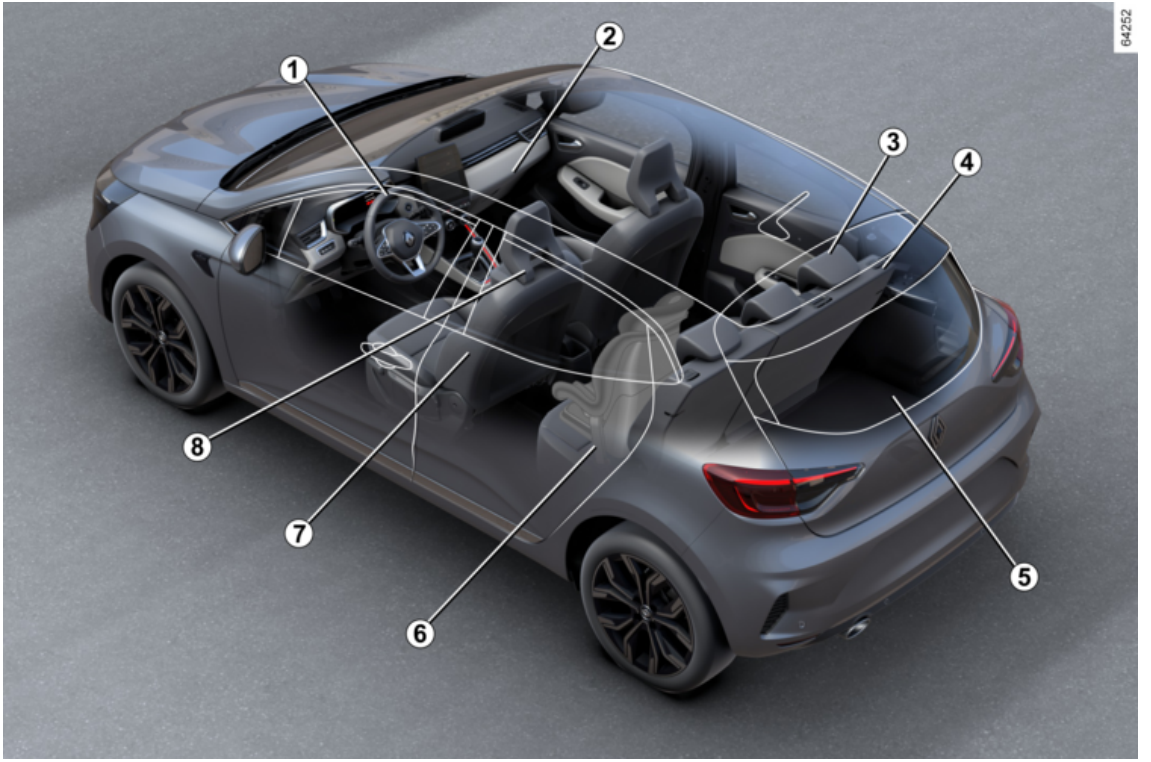
EXTERIOR

1. Screen wiper, washer ➔ **151**
2. Electric windows ➔ **303**
3. Demisting ➔ **296** ➔ **293**
4. Bodywork maintenance ➔ **330**
5. Locking, unlocking the doors ➔ **56**
6. Key, Remote control ➔ **47**
7. Transmitter-receiver ➔ **38**
8. Rear view mirrors ➔ **142**
9. Tyres ➔ **334**
10. Lights: operation ➔ **144**
11. Lights: replacement ➔ **356**

 Filling with fuel ➔ **157**

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

1

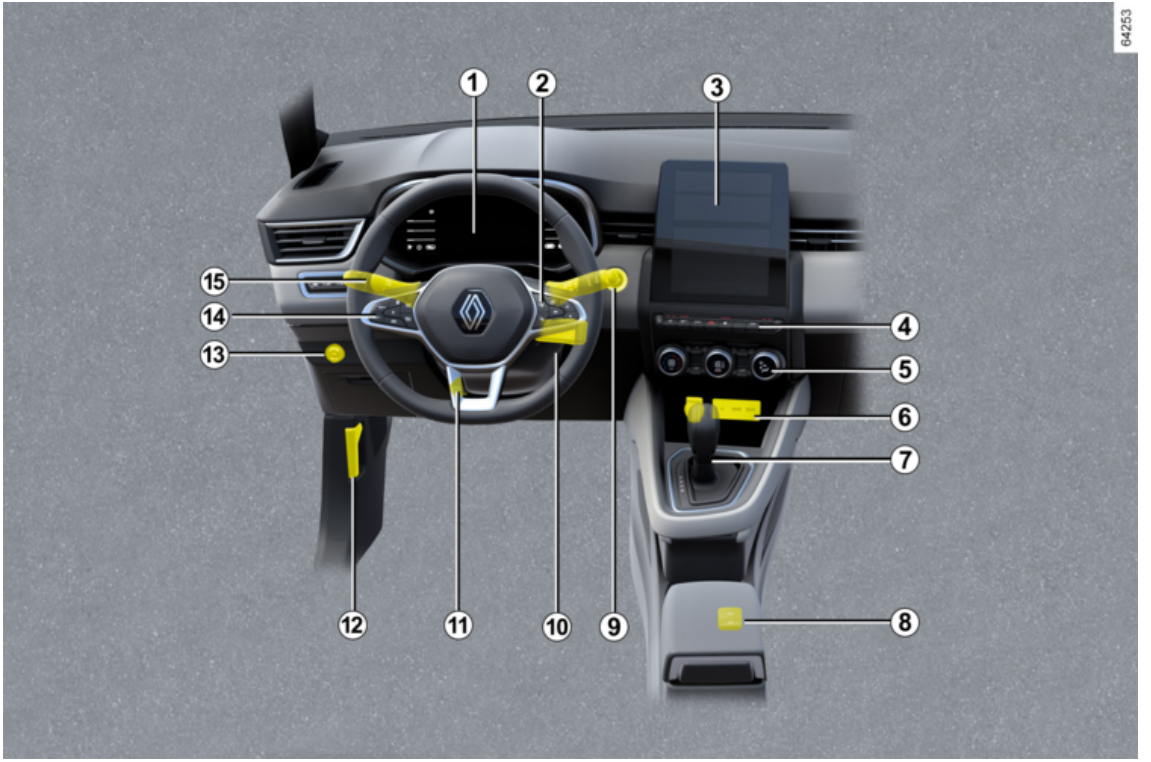


PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

1. Adjusting your driving position ➔ **67**
2. Passenger compartment storage/fittings ➔ **308**
3. Rear headrests ➔ **65**
4. Rear bench seat ➔ **66**
5. Transporting objects ➔ **313**
6. Child safety ➔ **80**
7. Front seats ➔ **62**
8. Front headrests ➔ **62**

DRIVER'S POSITION

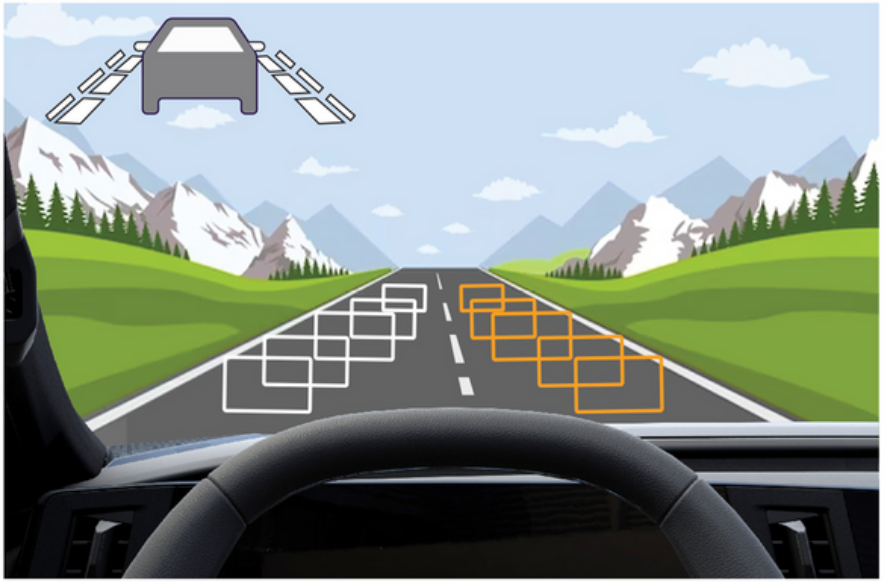
1



DRIVER'S POSITION

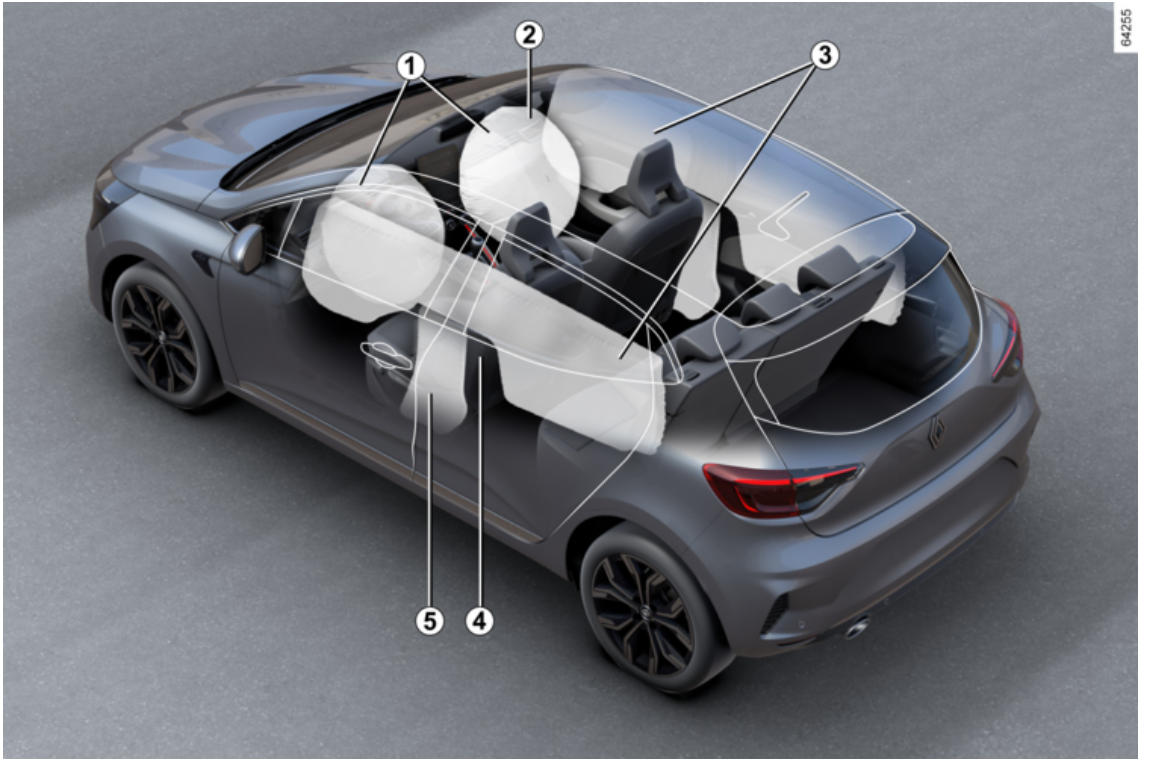
1. Instrument panel ➔ **134**
2. On-board computer controls ➔ **112**
3. Multimedia screen ➔ **301**
4. Heated seats ➔ **64**
5. Heating system/air conditioning ➔ **299** ➔ **296**
6. Telephone charging zone ➔ **308**
7. Gear lever ➔ **177**
8. Parking brake ➔ **185**
9. Engine start/stop button ➔ **165**
10. Ignition switch ➔ **165**
11. Steering wheel adjustment ➔ **140**
12. Bonnet release ➔ **318**
13. LPG Command ➔ **32**
14. Speed limiter➔ **241**/Cruise control ➔ **243** ➔ **246**
15. Exterior lighting ➔ **144**

62354



DRIVING AIDS

- Driver correction devices and aids ➔ **205**
- Active emergency braking ➔ **227**
- Lane departure prevention ➔ **209**
- Blind spot warning ➔ **216**
- Driver vigilance warning ➔ **234**
- Safe distance warning ➔ **223**
- Stop and Start ➔ **172**
- Speed limiter ➔ **241**
- Cruise control ➔ **243**
- Park Assist ➔ **259**
- Reversing camera ➔ **266**
- Road sign detection ➔ **236**
- Tyre pressure loss warning ➔ **199**
- My Safety ➔ **208**

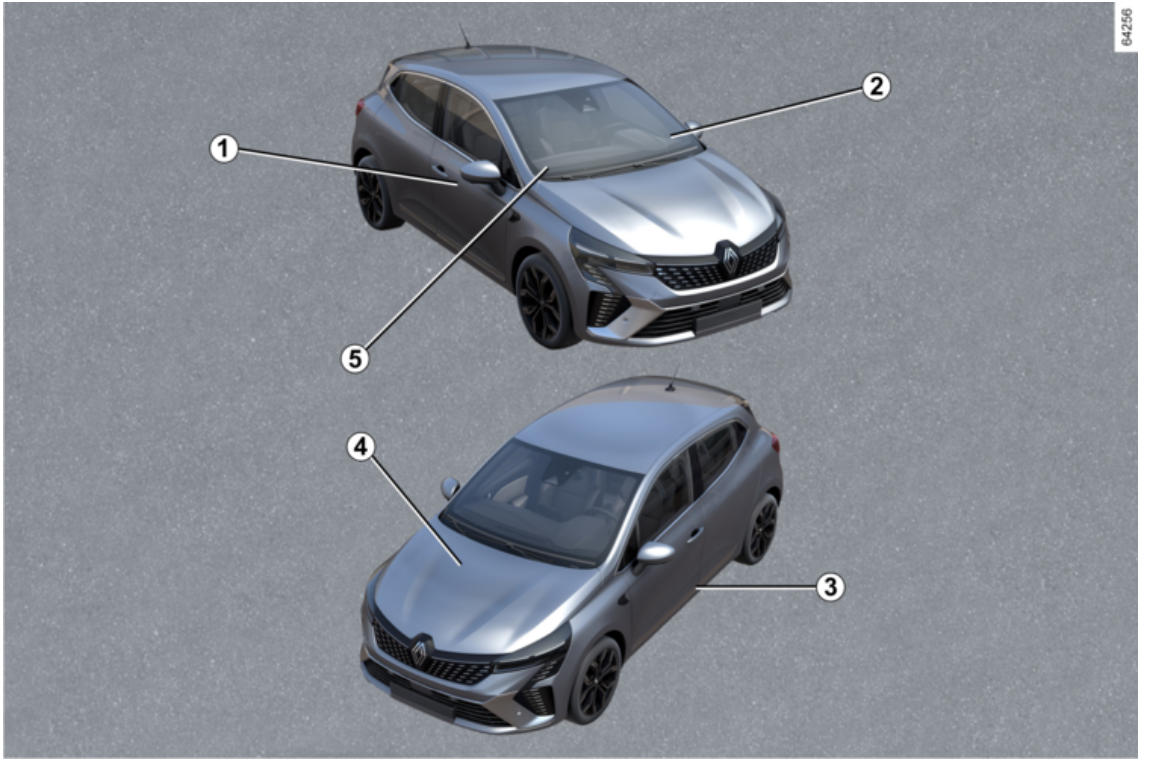

1
2
3
5
4
64255

SAFETY ON BOARD

1. Front airbags ➔ **72**
2. Deactivating the passenger's front airbag ➔ **72**
3. Curtain air bags ➔ **77**
4. Seat belts ➔ **67**
5. Side air bags ➔ **77**

IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS

1



IDENTIFYING A VEHICLE - LABELS

1. Vehicle identification plate ➔ **377**

2. Vehicle identification number reminder ➔ **377**

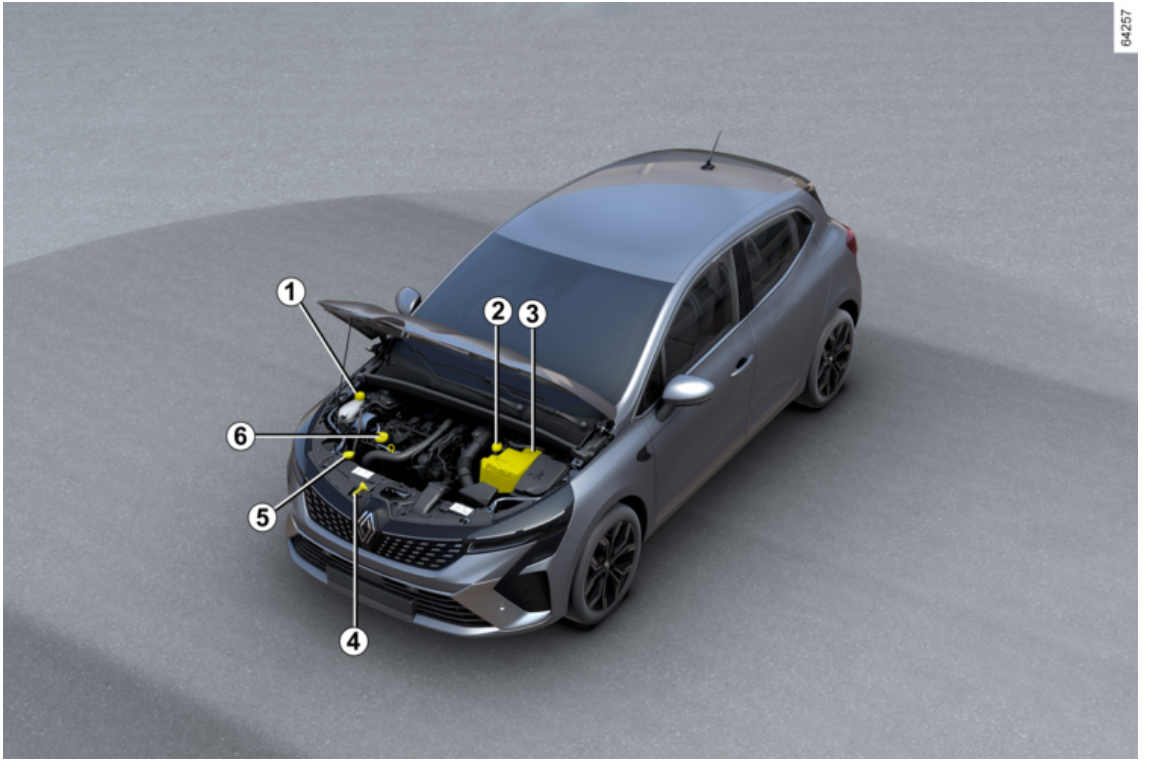
3. Tyre pressure labels ➔ **199** ➔ **336**

4. Engine identification ➔ **378**

5. Technical information for the emergency services ➔ **377**

THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

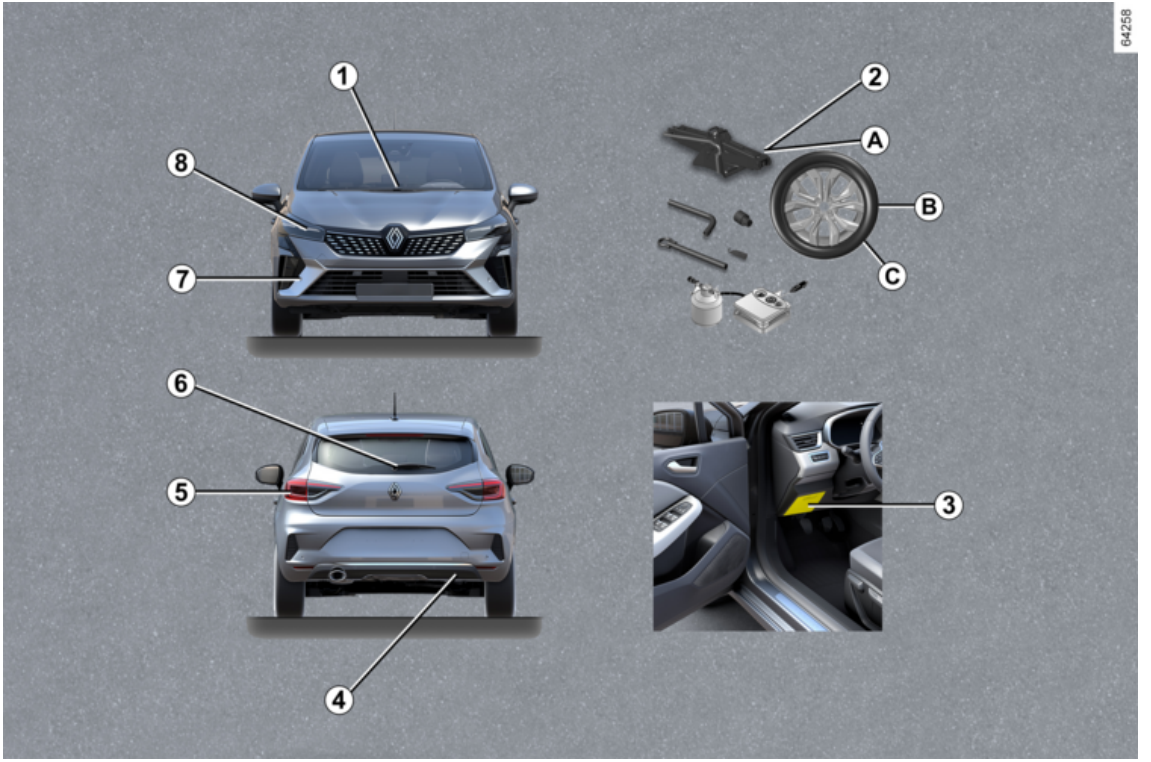
1



THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

1. Coolant ➔ **323**
2. Brake fluid ➔ **325**
3. Battery ➔ **327**
4. Opening the bonnet ➔ **318**
5. Screen washer fluid ➔ **325**
6. Engine oil filler cap ➔ **319**

BREAKDOWN RECOVERY



BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

1. Replacing windscreen wiper blade(s) ➔ **362**

2. Puncture:

a. Tools ➔ **340**

b. Emergency spare wheel ➔ **341**

c. Changing a wheel ➔ **345**

3. Fuses ➔ **364**

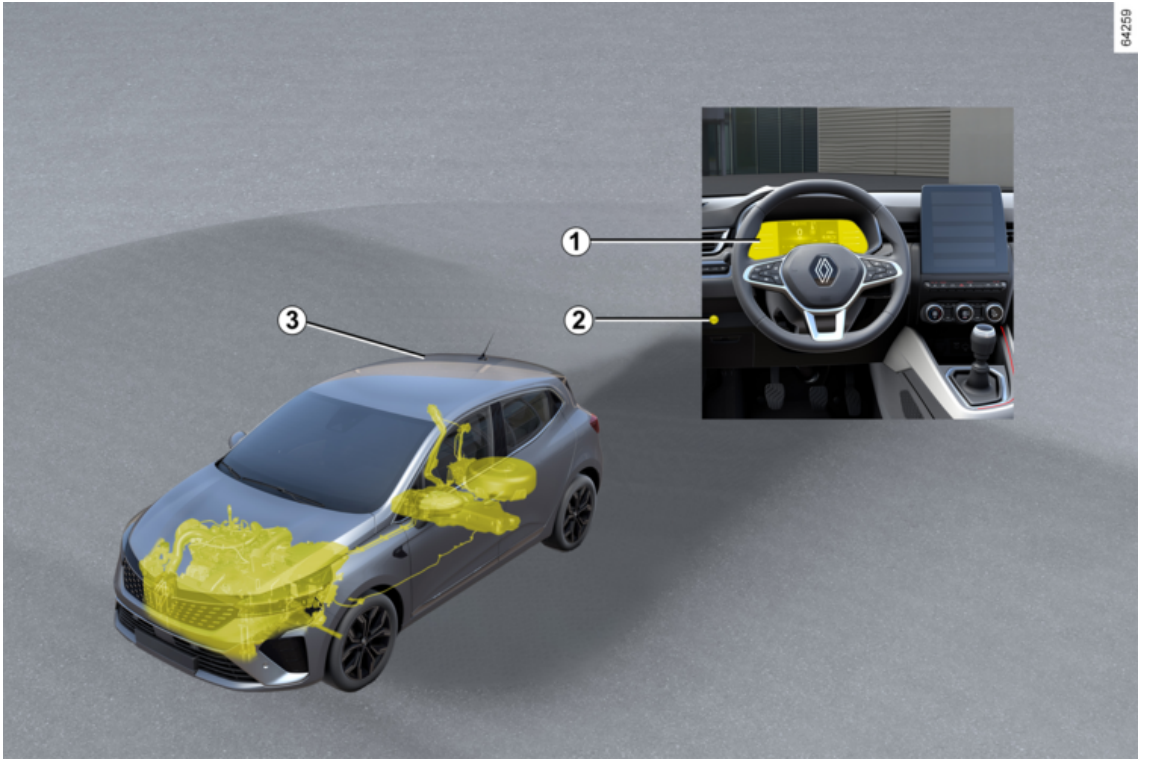
4. Rear towing point ➔ **348**

5. Replacing rear light bulbs ➔ **356**

6. Replacing the rear screen wiper blade ➔ **362**

7. Front towing point ➔ **348**

8. Replacing headlight bulbs ➔ **356**


64259
1
2
3

THE LPG VEHICLE

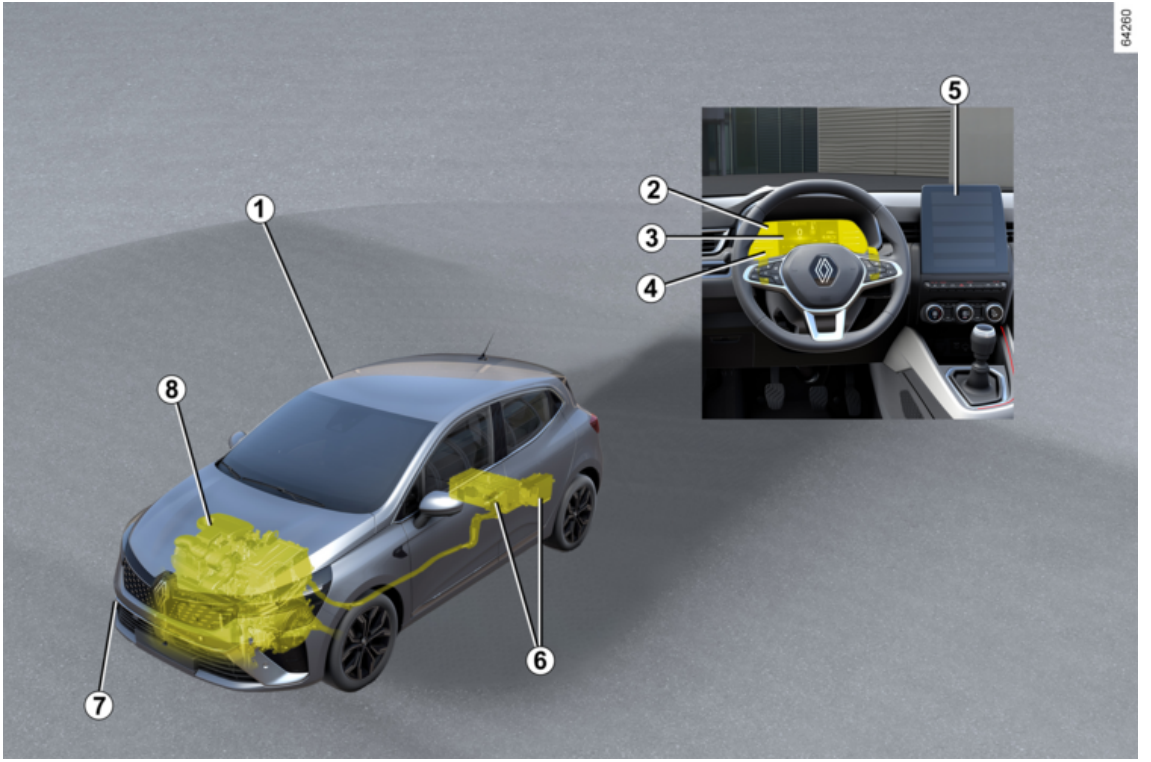
1. Trip computer ➔ **112**

2. LPG Command ➔ **32**

3.  Filling with fuel ➔ **157**

THE E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE

1



THE E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE

1. E-tech full hybrid vehicle system (HEV): introduction ➔ **24**

E-tech full hybrid vehicle system (HEV): operation ➔ **27**

E-tech full hybrid vehicle system (HEV): important recommendations ➔ **31**

2. Warning lights ➔ **134**

3. Displays and indicators ➔ **124**

4. Charge meter ➔ **196**

5. Multimedia equipment ➔ **301**

6. ➔ **24** ➔ **327** ➔ **351** batteries

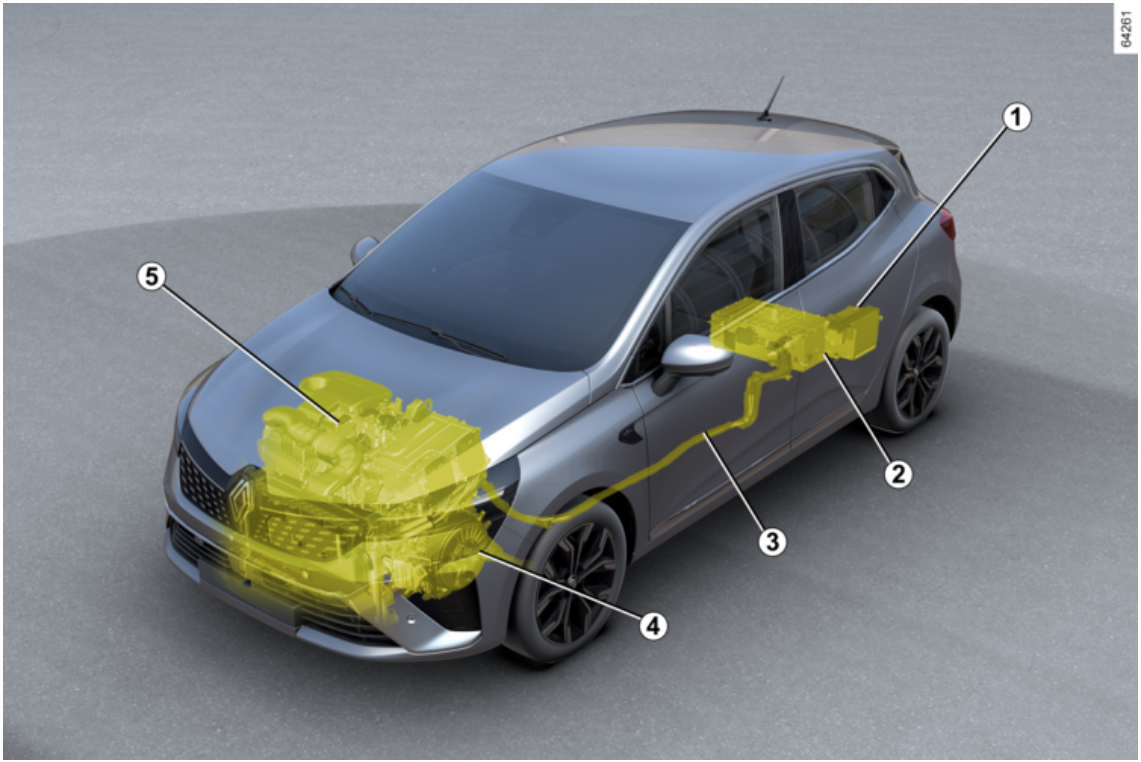
7. Towing breakdown recovery ➔ **348**

8. Coolant ➔ **323**

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE (HEV)

Introduction

2



1 12 V battery

2 "230 V" traction battery

3 Orange electrical power cables

4 Electric motor

5 Combustion engine

The E-tech full hybrid vehicle system uses an electric motor to improve the performance of the combustion engine (acceleration, starting, etc.).

The vehicle has more acceleration torque available while consuming less fuel.

The vehicle may also move in all-electric operating mode without any assistance from the combustion engine.

The vehicle uses energy stored in the "230 V" traction battery.

Batteries

The E-tech full hybrid vehicle is fitted with two types of battery:

– a "230 V" traction battery;
– a "12 V" battery.

"230 V" traction battery

This battery, located underneath the rear floor, stores the energy required for the electric motor to operate correctly.

As with any battery, it discharges when it is used.

The traction battery is charged:

– during the vehicle deceleration phases;
– when the combustion engine starts automatically in order to act as a generator.

Your vehicle range in electric operating mode depends on the charge level of the traction battery, and also on your driving style and the components consuming energy (air conditioning, heating system etc.).

In the event of traction battery discharge, the combustion engine alone moves the vehicle until the traction battery is sufficiently recharged.

If your vehicle is parked for a long time, start the engine at regular intervals (about once a month) and check that the warning light  is displayed in blue on the instrument panel.

If this happens, the battery needs to be recharged: leave the engine on until the warning light is displayed in blue ➔ **124**.

Failure to do so may result in damage to the traction battery and make it impossible to start the vehicle.

"12 V" battery

The "12 V" battery, located in the luggage compartment, supplies the energy required to open/close the vehicle and to operate the equipment.

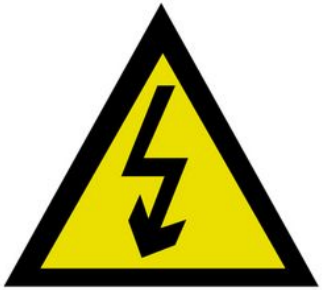
Note: the "12 V" battery does not help to start the combustion engine. This is provided by the E-tech full hybrid system.

E-TECH FULL HYBRID VEHICLE (HEV)

The E-tech full hybrid vehicle electric system uses direct voltage of approximately 230 V.
This system can get hot during and after switching off the ignition.
Respect warning messages given on the labels in the vehicle.
All operations on or modifications to the "230 V" electrical system (components, cables, connectors, traction battery) are strictly prohibited due to the risks they present to your safety.
Call an approved Dealer.
The risk of serious burns or electric shocks can lead to death.

Ⓐ

61607



The ***A*** symbol identifies the electrical elements in your vehicle which may present safety risks.

"230 V" electrical circuit



The "230 V" electrical circuit can be recognised by orange cables ***9*** and parts bearing the ⚠ symbol.

Noise

The E-tech full hybrid vehicles are particularly quiet in electric operating mode.

You will not yet necessarily be used to it, and neither will other road users.

It is difficult for them to hear your vehicle when it is moving.

As the electric motor is silent, you will hear noises that may seem un-

usual (aerodynamic noises, tyres, etc.) as well as noises due to the operation of the E-tech full hybrid system (e.g. cooling of the traction battery).

Your E-tech full hybrid vehicle is very quiet. When getting out of the vehicle, always check that the gear selector is in P position, apply the parking brake and switch off the ignition.
RISK OF SERIOUS INJURY.

Pedestrian horn

The pedestrian horn enables you to warn others of your presence – especially pedestrians and cyclists.

In electric operating mode, the system is activated automatically.

The sound is emitted when the vehicle speed is between approximately 1 and 19 mph (1 and 30 km/h).

For further information on the pedestrian horn, refer to the multimedia instructions.

In the event of a fault with the pedestrian horn, the warning light  is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by the "Failure Outside sound" message.

Consult an approved dealer.

Operation

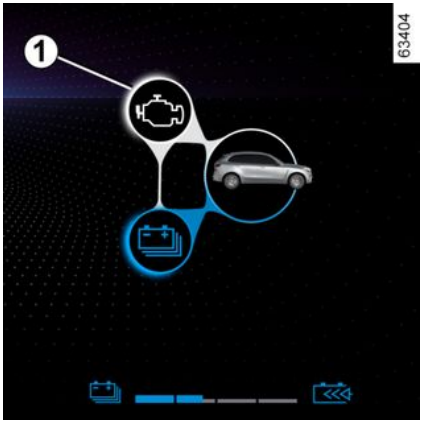
The E-tech full hybrid system selects the combustion engine and/or the electric engine according to the driving style (smooth, sporty, etc.), the traffic conditions and driving mode selected (see the information on "MULTI-SENSE" in Section 3 of the vehicle user manual).

Bad weather, flooded roads:



Do not drive through floods if the depth of water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.

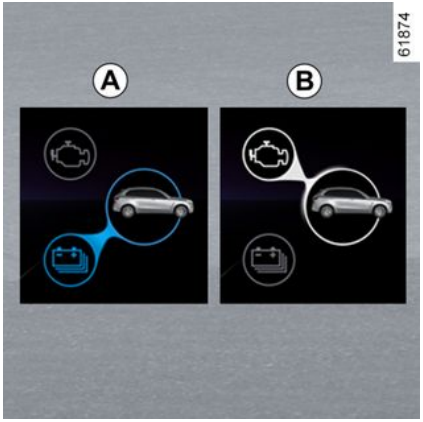
Energy flow indicator *1*



Depending on the driving mode selected, the indicator light ***1*** displays the energy flows used:

–  the electrical assembly (traction battery and electric motor);

–  the combustion engine.



The colour of flows varies:

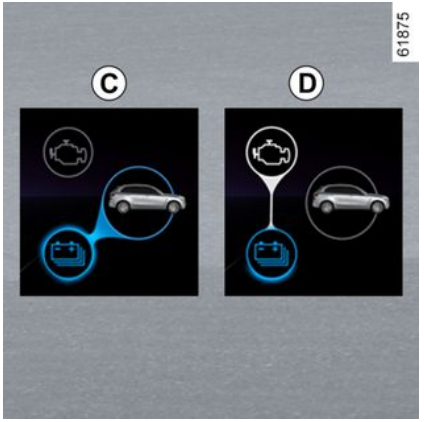
– blue: electrical energy;
– white: energy produced by the combustion engine.

Flow *A* "Electric traction"

The electrical assembly is used to move the vehicle.

Flow *B* "Combustion engine traction"

The combustion engine is used to move the vehicle.



Flow *C* "Energy recovery"

When you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or when you press on the brake pedal, the electric motor and/or the regenerative braking system convert the energy produced by the vehicle deceleration into electric energy.

This is used to brake the vehicle and recharge the traction battery.

Flow *D* "Energy production"

The combustion engine recharges the traction battery.

Note: a combination of different flows is possible (e.g. combining flow ***A*** and flow ***B*** means that the combustion engine and the electric motor are being used to move the vehicle).

Special case
When the traction battery reaches a maximum charge level, the engine brake is temporarily reduced.
Please adapt your driving style appropriately.

The engine brake should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.

All-electric driving mode



The warning light ***2*** EV is displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that the E-tech full hybrid system is using only the electrical assembly to power the vehicle movement.



When the E-tech full hybrid system is using the combustion engine and/or the electric engine to power the vehicle movement, it is possible to manually switch to all-electric mode.

This mode can be accessed if:

– the traction battery is sufficiently charged;
– the vehicle speed is below approximately 31 mph (50 km/h).

Press the switch ***3***.

The indicator light on switch ***3*** lights up and warning light ***2*** EV is displayed on the instrument panel.

Otherwise, the "EV unavailable" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

Press the switch ***3*** again to deactivate all-electric mode.

The indicator light of the switch ***3*** goes out.

The warning light ***2*** EV is no longer displayed on the instrument panel when the vehicle switches to hybrid mode and the combustion engine starts.

Note: when the traction battery level is low, the vehicle automatically switches to hybrid mode and the combustion engine starts: the warning light ***2*** EV disappears from the instrument panel and the indicator light on switch ***3*** goes out to confirm this.

Maintaining the traction battery charge level: "E-save"

There are two ways to access this function using your multimedia screen:

– activation/deactivation from the "Vehicle settings" menu;
– positionable widget on the home page.

This mode enables you to maintain a sufficient charge level in the traction battery in anticipation of a mountain road or a long motorway slope.

Air vent 4



Ensure that no objects or fluids enter the air vent ***4***.

If an object enters the air vent or there is a fluid leakage, please contact an Approved Dealer.

Note: from the rear seats, you may hear ventilation noises while the traction battery cooling system is operating.

Take care not to obstruct the air vent ***4***.
If the vent is obstructed (e.g. due to an object placed over it), the traction battery may overheat and hinder the performance of the electric motor.

Your E-tech full hybrid vehicle is very quiet. When getting out of the vehicle, always check that the gear selector is in P position, apply the parking brake and switch off the ignition.
RISK OF SERIOUS INJURY.

Important recommendations

Please read these instructions carefully. Failure to follow these instructions may lead to **a risk of fire, serious injury or electric shocks which could result in death.**

In the event of an accident or impact

In the event of an accident or an impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) the electric circuit or the traction battery may be damaged.
Have the vehicle checked by an authorised dealer.
Never touch the "230 V" components or orange cables which are exposed and visible inside or outside the vehicle.
In the event of serious damage to the traction battery, leaks may occur:

- never touch liquids (fluids, etc.), coming from the traction battery;
- in the event of contact with the body, wash the affected area with plenty of water and consult a doctor as soon as possible.

In the event of fire

In the event of a fire, leave the vehicle immediately and evacuate it, then contact the emergency services, informing them that this is a hybrid vehicle.
Only use extinguishing agents ABC or BC that are permitted for use with electrical fires. Do not use water or other extinguishing agents.
In the event of damage to the electrical circuit, please call an authorised dealer.

All towing operations

Refer to the paragraph entitled "Towing, breakdown recovery" ➔ **348**.

Washing the vehicle

Never wash the engine compartment and "230 V" traction battery using a high-pressure washer.
This risks damaging the electric circuit.

Risk of electric shock and a risk to life.

Special features of LPG versions



These vehicles operate by bi-fueling using two types of fuel: LPG and petrol.

They have two separate tanks ➔ **157**.

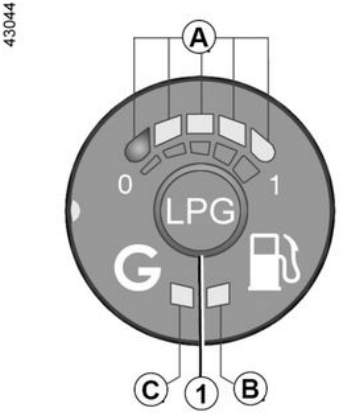
What is LPG?

Liquefied petroleum gas that complies with standard EN 589, or the equivalent national regulations.

It can be readily identified by its characteristic smell.



LPG/petrol fuel mode selection control 1



This enables the driver to manually switch from one fuel mode to another.

Green warning light *C*

Rapid flashing of the warning light ***C*** indicates that the system is waiting for the necessary conditions to switch to LPG mode.

The warning light ***C*** stays on to indicate that LPG mode is activated.

Yellow warning light *B*

A constant warning light indicates that petrol mode is active.

Fuel gauge warning lights *A*

LPG VEHICLE

The warning lights ***A*** (four green lights and one red light) indicate the level in the LPG tank.

The red warning light indicates the fuel tank.

The amount of LPG indicated is an indicative value.

The switch to the red warning light is accompanied by a beep.

This indicates that the tank is almost empty and that the engine is operating using the reserve LPG tank (maximum range of 50 miles (80 km)).

If the yellow warning light ***B*** is on and the green warning light ***C*** is flashing slowly while a beep sounds, please take your vehicle to an approved dealer for inspection.

Starting the engine

The engine is always started using petrol.

- For vehicles with a key ➔ **165**.
- For vehicles with a card .

Note: if LPG mode is active when the engine is started, the system temporarily switches to petrol mode: the green warning light ***C*** goes out without a beep and the yellow warning light ***B*** appears to indicate that petrol mode is active.

As soon as the environmental conditions are met (engine temperature level, etc.), the system automatically switches to LPG mode: the green warning light ***C*** appears and stays on.

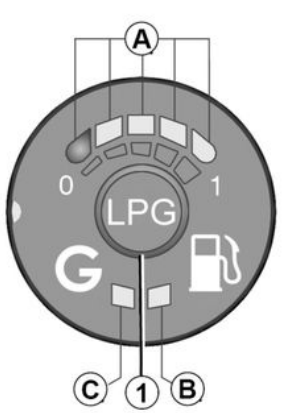
Changing fuel mode during driving

To switch from petrol mode to LPG mode manually

Press control ***1***.

The transition to LPG is made during the first acceleration:

- the LPG fuel level ***A*** is activated;



- the yellow warning light ***B*** is switched off;
- the green warning light ***C*** flashes rapidly to confirm that LPG mode has been selected, then stays on when LPG mode is activated.

To switch from LPG mode to petrol mode manually

Release the accelerator pedal and press the control ***1***.

Petrol mode is indicated by the yellow warning light ***B***.

To access the information and to reset the LPG trip settings ➔ **116**.

While the fuel tank is empty, the vehicle cannot start or drive in LPG mode only.

Operation using LPG/petrol bi-fuel requires the presence of petrol (for starting, high accelerations, cold temperatures, etc.).

If the orange warning light  appears on the instrument panel and a beep sounds, fill the petrol tank with fuel as soon as possible.

Automatically switching from LPG mode to petrol mode

Depending on the vehicle, under certain conditions of use (e.g. hard acceleration), the system may opt to temporarily switch back to petrol mode.

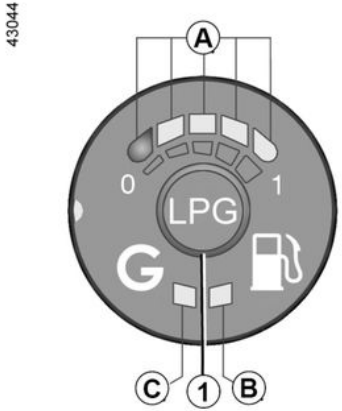
The green warning light ***C*** flashes without any sound signal.

Once the suitable conditions are present once again, it will automatically switch back to LPG mode.

Note: after several unfruitful attempts, the system may decide to remain in Petrol mode for the current journey.

A new attempt may be made after the engine has been stopped completely for about one minute.

LPG tank empty



If there is no more LPG remaining in the tank then the system automatically switches to petrol mode.

You will be informed by:

- the illumination of the green warning light ***C*** and the yellow warning light ***B***;
- a beep sounds.

Pressing control ***1*** stops the beep from sounding and only the yellow warning light ***B*** stays on.

Fill up with LPG ➔ **157**.

Operating faults

In the event of a fault which may affect the correct operation of the engine, the system automatically switches from LPG to petrol mode.

This is confirmed by:

- the illumination of the yellow warning light ***B***;
- the slow flashing of the green warning light ***C***;
- a beep sounds.

Pressing control ***1***stops the beep from sounding and only the yellow warning light ***B*** stays on.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

LPG VEHICLE

LPG fuel gauge display on the instrument panel



The LPG fuel level ***2*** is displayed on your instrument panel.

If driving under severe conditions

In cold weather (temperatures below 10°C) and depending on the quality of the gas used, the system may automatically manage the conditions for switching between LPG mode and petrol mode.

Note: for vehicles that are equipped, it is recommended that you use ECO mode in these conditions (particularly below 0°C) in order to maximise the use of LPG mode ➔ **194**.

In the event of an accident

The main precautions to be taken are the same as with petrol vehicles:

- apply the parking brake;
- stop the engine (a safety device that stops LPG from entering the engine is automatically triggered);
- switch off the ignition;
- observe local regulations.

LPG has a very specific smell so you will be able to detect any leaks easily.

If you smell gas in your vehicle or around your vehicle:

- switch to petrol mode immediately and make sure that there are no flames or sources of fire near the vehicle;
- go to an authorised dealer.

Do not touch, hit or dismantle any part of the LPG system components.

Fuel tank

Filling up with LPG

Apply the parking brake, stop the engine, switch off the ignition and switch off the lights.

Always respect the safety instructions given at filling stations.

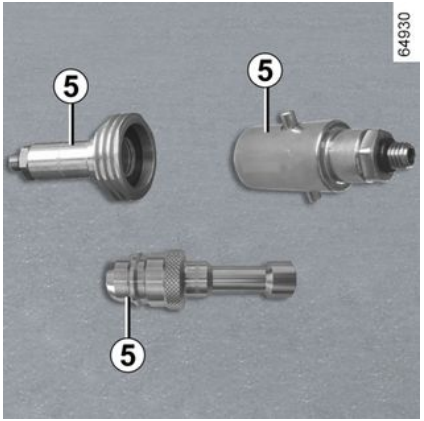
Depending on the country, before refilling you must screw the filling adapter ***5*** on the LPG tank filler end piece.

It is always advisable to completely fill the tank.

When the pump stops delivering LPG, or when the pump flow reduces significantly, the maximum LPG level has been reached.

At this point, do not attempt to carry on filling.

Filling stations without self-service



If the service station personnel carry out the LPG filling procedure, you must hand them the filling adapter ***5***.

IMPORTANT: LPG filling adapter *5*

Depending on the country, the use of a specific adapter is required for LPG filling.
The filling adapter ***5*** is provided in a pouch in the glove box. It may or may not be present in the vehicle, depending in which country the vehicle was sold.
Before driving the vehicle to another country, it is essential to consult an approved dealer to find out the type of adapter to use if necessary.

Filling stations with self-service



We recommend that you wear gloves when handling the LPG pistol.

Open the tank flap of your vehicle and unscrew the cap ***6*** from the end piece of the LPG filler ***7***.

Carefully follow the instructions shown on LPG distributors.

These explain how to fill up properly.

Depending on the type of station, it may be necessary to perform press and hold the station button before filling will start.

When the pump stops supplying LPG, or when the pump flow reduces significantly, the maximum tank level has been reached.

LPG VEHICLE

The filling will stop as soon as you release the button.

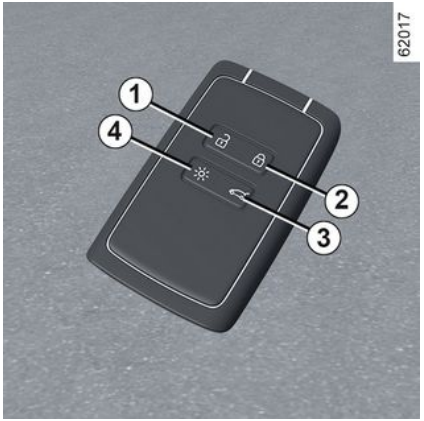
Release the stop lever (a small amount of gas may be released), lift the pistol and place it on the distributor.

After filling, refit the cap ***6*** to prevent any water or foreign bodies from entering the system.



To fill up with fuel, the engine must be off (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the Stop and Startfunction): you must switch off the ignition Ignition-starter switch on a vehicle with key, Ignition-starter switch on a vehicle with card.
Fire hazard.

General information



1. Unlocking the doors and luggage compartment.

2. Locks all the opening elements.

3. Unlocking the luggage compartment only.

4. Switching on the lighting remotely.

Depending on the vehicle, you may have a digital key that offers all the functions of the card.
However, if a card has been left inside the vehicle and the doors have been locked with a digital key, all of the card's functions will be inhibited.
For more information ➔ **52**.

The card is used for:

– locking/unlocking the opening elements (doors, luggage compartment and fuel filler flap);
– switching on the vehicle lighting remotely;
– automatically closing the electric windows remotely ➔ **303**;
– starting the engine ➔ **168**.

Range

Make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. Its service life is approximately two years: it should be replaced when the "Keycard Battery Low" message appears on the instrument panel ➔ **44**.

card operating range

This varies according to the surroundings: take care not to accidentally lock or unlock the vehicle by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the card.

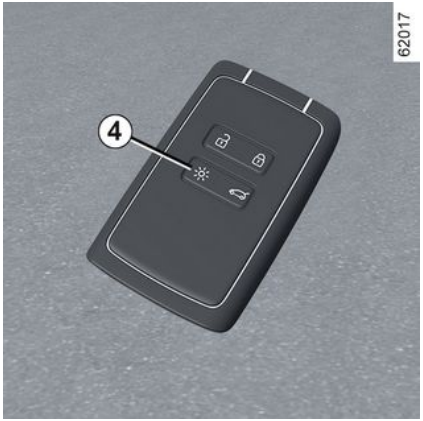
Note: if a door or the luggage compartment door is open or not properly shut, the vehicle will not be locked. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the card) may disrupt its operation.

If the battery is flat, you can still lock/unlock and start your vehicle ➔ **56** ➔ **168**.

"Remote lighting" function



Press button ***4*** to switch on the dipped beam headlights and the exterior lighting for approximately 20 seconds. This can be used, for example, to identify the vehicle from a distance when parked in a car park.

Press and hold button ***4*** for approximately two seconds to switch on the exterior lighting and emit a sound.

Note: press button ***4*** again to switch off the lighting.

Recommendations

Avoid leaving the card in hot, cold or humid areas.
Do not keep the card in a place where it could be bent or damaged accidentally, such as in a back pocket of a garment.

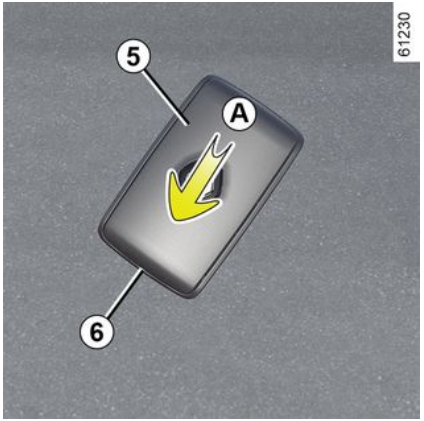
Replacement: need for an additional card

If you lose your card or require another, you can obtain one from an approved Dealer.
If a card is replaced, it will be necessary to take the vehicle **and all its cards** to an approved Dealer to initialise the system.
You may use up to four cards per vehicle.

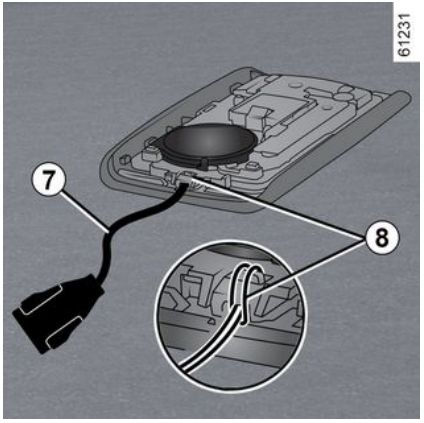
Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Fitting a hand strap 7



Slide the rear casing ***5*** downwards while pressing on area ***A***.



Insert the hand strap into the component ***8*** and pass the end of the strap through the buckle.

Position the strap at the opening ***6*** and close the casing.

Note: check that the diameter of the hand strap cord ***7*** fits the opening ***6***.

Use





Depending on the vehicle, there are two or three ways to unlock/lock the vehicle:

- in "hands-free" mode, when approaching and moving away from the vehicle;
- using the card in remote control mode.

Deactivating/activating the "hands-free" mode

Depending on the vehicle, you can activate or deactivate unlocking when approaching the vehicle and locking when moving away.

You can also deactivate/activate the sound signal that is emitted up-

on locking when moving away from the vehicle ➔ **130**.

Do not store the card anywhere it may come into contact with other electronic equipment (computer, phone etc.) as this could hinder its operation.

Never leave your vehicle with the card inside.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

"Hands-free" unlocking when approaching the vehicle



With the card in the access zone ***1***, the vehicle will be unlocked. Unlocking is indicated by **one flash** of the hazard warning lights and the indicator lights.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold in/out automatically when the vehicle is locked/unlocked ➔ **142**.

"Hands-free" locking when moving away from the vehicle



With the card on you and the doors and luggage compartment door closed, move away from the vehicle: it will be locked automatically as soon as you leave the access zone ***1***.

Note: the distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings.

To confirm that the vehicle has been locked, **the hazard warning lights flash twice and then stay on** for approximately four seconds accompanied by a beep.



If the card has been within the detection zone ***1*** for approximately 15 minutes, remote locking is deactivated. To lock the vehicle, press the button ***3***.

The vehicle cannot be remotely locked if the card is within the zone ***2***.

Special features of the unlocking system

Under certain circumstances, unlocking when approaching the vehicle is deactivated:

- if the vehicle has not been used for eight days;
- if the card remains close to vehicle zone ***1*** during approximately five minutes **after the vehicle has been locked**;
- after several passes in the vicinity of zone ***1*** **without the doors having been unlocked**.

Use the card as a remote control to unlock the vehicle and reactivate the mode.

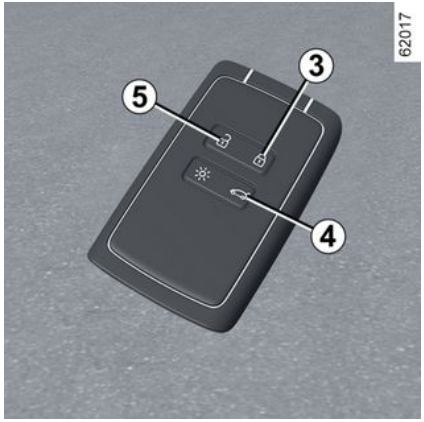
Special features relating to "hands-free" locking



After locking in "hands-free" mode, you have to wait approximately three seconds to be able to unlock the vehicle again. During these three seconds, the door handles can be tried to make sure that the vehicle is locked properly.

Note: if a door or the luggage compartment door is open or not properly shut, the vehicle will not be locked. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

Using the card as a remote control



Unlocking with the card

Press the button ***5***.

Unlocking is indicated by **one flash** of the hazard warning lights and the indicator lights.

> The card buttons are deactivated when the engine is running.

Locking using the card

With the doors and luggage compartment door closed, press button ***3***: the vehicle will be locked.

To confirm that the vehicle has been locked, **the hazard warning lights flash twice and then stay on** for approximately four seconds.

Depending on the vehicle, pressing the button ***3*** twice locks the vehicle and enables the closure of the front and rear windows.

Note:

– the maximum distance at which the vehicle locks depends on the surroundings;
– if a door or the boot is open or not properly shut, locking is not carried out. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.



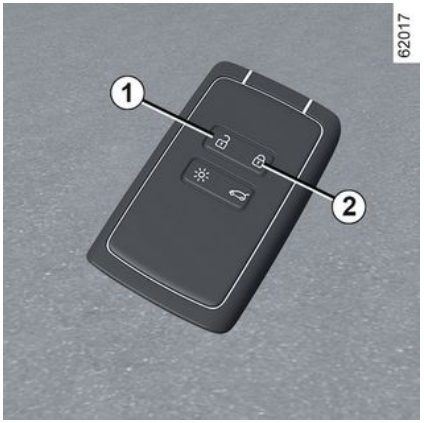
With the engine running, if a door is opened and closed and the card is no longer in zone ***2***, the "Keycard Not Detected" message indicates that the card is not inside the vehicle. This will, for example, prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has kept the card on them.

The warning disappears when the card is detected again.

Unlocking the luggage compartment only

Press and hold button ***4***. The boot opens slightly.

Deadlocking



If the vehicle is equipped with a deadlocking function, this allows you to lock the opening elements and to prevent the doors from being unlocked using the interior handles (for example, by breaking the window and then trying to open the door from the inside).

> Never use deadlocking if someone is still inside the vehicle.

To activate deadlocking

Press button ***2*** twice in quick succession.

Locking is confirmed by **two slow flashes and three quick flashes** of the hazard warning lights and side repeaters.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors may fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked ➔ **142**.

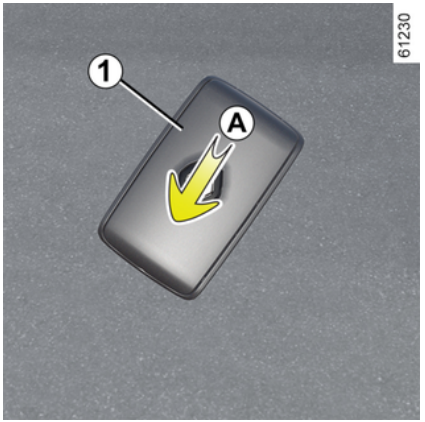
To deactivate deadlocking

Press button ***1*** once.

The hazard warning lights **flash once** to indicate that the doors have been unlocked.

"Hands-free" card: battery

Replacing the battery



When the "Keycard Battery Low" message appears on the instrument panel, replace the card battery:

- slide the rear casing ***1*** downwards while pressing on area ***A***;
- remove the battery cover ***2***;
- remove the battery by pressing on one side and lifting the other;
- replace it according to the direction and template shown inside the cover.



To refit, proceed in the reverse order then press one of the buttons on the card four times while you are near the vehicle: the next time the vehicle is started, the message will disappear.

Check that the cover is clipped shut.

Note: when replacing the battery, do not touch the electronic circuit or contacts on the card.

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.

When they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).

When replacing:

– make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

Risk of explosion.

– if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle ➔ **56**.



Do not throw away your used batteries as rubbish. Take them to an approved dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.

CARD



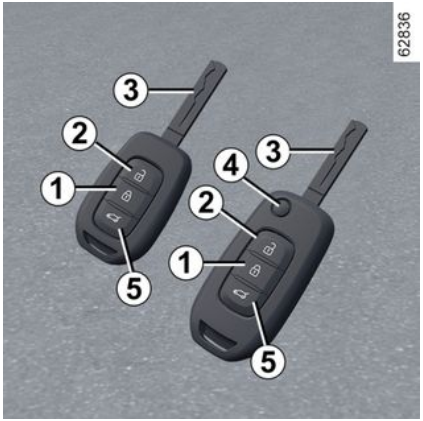
Precautions relating to batteries:

– keep batteries (new or used) out of reach of children;
– do not swallow batteries;

Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.

– if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

General information



1. Locks all the opening elements.

2. Unlocking the doors and luggage compartment.

3. Driver's door and ignition/starter key.

5. Unlocking the luggage compartment only.

Remote control with switchblade key:

4. Locking/unlocking using the switchblade key. To release the insert from its housing, press the button ***4*** and it will come out. Press the button ***4*** and guide the insert back into its housing.

Recommendations
Avoid leaving the remote control in hot, cold or humid areas.

The key must not be used for any function other than those described in the handbook (removing the cap from a bottle, etc.).

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Radio frequency remote control operating range

This varies according to the environment: take care not to lock or unlock the doors accidentally by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the remote control.

Note: if a door or the luggage compartment door is open or not properly shut, the vehicle will not be locked.

A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the remote control) may affect the operation of the remote control.

Replacement and additional keys or remote controls

You must only contact an approved Dealer:

– if you need to replace a key, it will be necessary to take the vehicle and all of its keys to an approved Dealer in order to initialise the system;
– depending on the vehicle, you have the option of using up to four remote controls.

Remote control unit failure

Always make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. These batteries should have a service life of approximately two years.
How to change the battery ➔ **50**.

Use

The remote control ***A*** can be used to lock or unlock the opening elements.

It is powered by a battery which must be replaced ➔ **50**.

Locking the doors

Press locking button ***1***.

The hazard warning lights and side indicator lights **flash twice to indicate locking**.

Depending on the vehicle, pressing the button ***1*** twice locks the vehicle and enables the closure of the front and rear windows.

Note: if a door or the luggage compartment door is open or not properly shut, the vehicle will not be locked. A beep sounds and the hazard warning lights and side repeaters do not flash.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors fold in/ out automatically when the vehicle is locked/unlocked ➔ **142**.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Unlocking the doors

Pressing button ***2*** will unlock the opening elements.

The hazard warning lights and side indicator lights **flash once to indicate unlocking**.

Note: the remote control buttons are inactive if the engine is running, ignition on ➔ **165**.

Unlocking the luggage compartment only

Press and hold button ***3***. The luggage compartment opens very slightly.

Deadlocking



Never use deadlocking if someone is still inside the vehicle.

To activate deadlocking

Press button ***1*** twice in quick succession.

Locking is confirmed by **two slow flashes and three quick flashes** of the hazard warning lights and side repeaters.

Depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors may fold in automatically when the vehicle is locked ➔ **142**.

To deactivate deadlocking

Press button ***2*** once.

The hazard warning lights **flash once** to indicate that the doors have been unlocked.

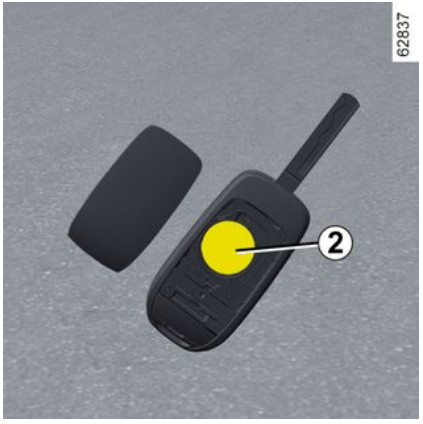
Radio frequency remote control: battery

Replacing the battery



Open the case at slot ***1*** using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar tool and replace the battery ***2*** observing the type and polarity shown on the back of the cover.

When they need to be replaced, be sure to use the same or equivalent type of battery (consult an Approved Dealer).



Note: it is not advisable to touch the electronic circuit in the key cover when replacing the battery.

When refitting, ensure that the cover is correctly clipped on and the screw tightened.

The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years.
Check that there is no dye on the battery: risk of an incorrect electrical contact.

Operating faults

If the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle ➔ **56**.

26913



Do not throw away your used batteries as rubbish. Take them to an approved dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.

When replacing:

– make sure that the batteries are correctly inserted.

Risk of explosion.

– if the flap does not close correctly, do not use and keep out of reach of children.

Precautions relating to batteries:

– keep batteries (new or used) out of reach of children;
– do not swallow batteries;

Risk of chemical burns which may lead to death.

– if ingested or inserted into any part of the body, consult a doctor as soon as possible.

DIGITAL KEY

2

Depending on the country and subscription, you can install a digital key for your vehicle on your smartphone.

The digital key contains the rights required to lock/unlock and start your vehicle using a smartphone.

Thus, your smartphone replaces your card.

General information

Depending on the country and subscription, you can install a digital key for your vehicle on your smartphone.

The digital key contains the rights required to lock/unlock and start your vehicle using a smartphone. Thus, your smartphone replaces your card.

The installation, administration and transmission of the digital keys are carried out using the manufacturer's app.

Once the manufacturer's application is installed on your smartphone and the subscription is activated, the digital key must be activated from the manufacturer's application.

If you need to entrust your vehicle to somebody else, make sure you have the vehicle card with you to guarantee access to the vehicle (e.g. in the context of an intervention on the vehicle, an appointment with an approved dealer or a qualified professional, etc.).

Secure access to the digital key on the smartphone

It is the responsibility of the owner of the digital key and the designated users to protect and secure access to the digital key on the smartphone.
Make sure that you install the necessary security and protection tools on your smartphone (such as securing the screen with a password).

Operating conditions

Activate Bluetooth® on your smartphone then open the manufacturer's application to access the various digital key functions.

Note: the smartphone must be sufficiently charged in order to use a digital key. In the event of a low charge level, the "Low smartphone battery" message appears on the instrument panel.

The digital key's operational reach will depend on your smartphone's Bluetooth® connection.

Lending a digital key

From the manufacturer's app, access the "Share Virtual Key " menu and fill in the information for the occasional user. After validation, a confirmation email will be sent to the user.

In the event of vehicle lending, the owner of the digital key is responsible for designating a trusted person as another user of the vehicle.

To avoid any error in the transmission of a digital key to an occasional user (for example: lack of WIFI or mobile network, etc.), be sure to anticipate the lending procedure.

To do this, make sure that:

– the manufacturer's application has previously been downloaded and installed by the occasional user;
– your smartphone and the occasional user's smartphone are connected to the internet throughout the procedure (via WIFI or mobile networks);
– the occasional user's digital key is activated once the procedure is completed.

Revoking a digital key

The user can individually revoke a digital key. Once a digital key has been revoked, the user can activate a new key.

For more information, please see the manufacturer's application.

Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen

It is possible to deactivate and reactivate the "Digital key" function so that the vehicle does not communicate with any digital key.

Refer to the multimedia instructions.

Note: deactivating the function will not delete existing digital keys. It only deactivates the vehicle's capacity to communicate with them.

Locking/unlocking the doors and luggage compartment, deadlocking, remote lighting

The first time the vehicle is unlocked or started using a new digital key or a new smartphone, it will take several seconds for the vehicle to identify the digital key installed on your smartphone.

From your smartphone, with Bluetooth® activated, open the manufacturer's application and discover the various functions available for your digital key. They are identical to those of your card.

These functions are:

– locking/unlocking all the opening elements: please see "Hands-free card: use" ➔ **40**;
– locking/unlocking the luggage compartment (depending on the vehicle): please see "Hands-free card: use" ➔ **40**;
– deadlocking (depending on the vehicle): please see "Hands-free card: deadlocking" ➔ **44**;
– remote lighting: please see the information on the "Remote lighting" function ➔ **38**;
– remote sounding of the horn (allows you to identify the vehicle from afar or when parked in a crowded car park, for example);
– starting/stopping the engine: please see "Starting, stopping the engine" ➔ **168**.

Starting, stopping the engine



Upon first use and each time a new smartphone is used, it is necessary to calibrate your digital key with your vehicle.

To do this, activate Bluetooth® on your smartphone then follow the

procedure from the manufacturer's application.

When calibrating, the smartphone must be placed in the placement area ***1***.

To start/stop the engine, the system checks that the smartphone is present in the placement area ***1*** before allowing the engine to be started.

For more information, please refer to the information on "Starting, stopping the engine" ➔ **168**.

The smartphone must remain in the vehicle throughout the journey.

Note: if a digital key is being lent, you can delete it by carrying out the revoking procedure using the smartphone while it is placed in the placement area ***1***.

Otherwise, the deletion request is left pending and is only confirmed once the engine is started using another digital key or a card.

ⓘ It is necessary to place the smartphone in the placement area in order to start and stop the engine and when calibrating.



If the smartphone is no longer in the passenger compartment when you try to switch the engine off, a message is displayed on the instrument panel: press and hold the engine start/stop button ***2*** for more than two seconds.

If the smartphone is no longer in the passenger compartment, make sure you can retrieve it before pressing and holding. Without a smartphone or card, you will not be able to start the vehicle again.

Special features of the digital key

– For the digital key to remain active, the smartphone concerned must be connected to the Internet (via WIFI or mobile network) at least once every 48 hours. Otherwise, connect your smartphone to the internet for a few minutes so that the digital key can be reactivated.
– If a card has been left inside the vehicle and the doors have been locked with the digital key, all of the card's functions will be inhibited. The card's functions will remain inactive until the engine is started again.

In this case, to start the engine you will need to use either the digital key or a card other than that left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ When the engine is started or stopped, the smartphone should always be sufficiently charged in order to use the digital key.

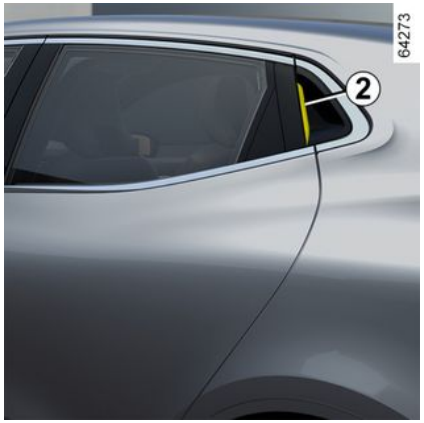
Opening and closing the doors

Opening from the outside



Front doors

With the doors unlocked or the card on you, hold the handle ***1*** and pull it towards you.



Rear doors

With the doors unlocked, pull handle ***2***.

Opening from the inside





Pull the handle ***3***.

As a safety precaution, the doors should only be opened/closed when the vehicle is stationary.

Lights-on reminder audible alarm

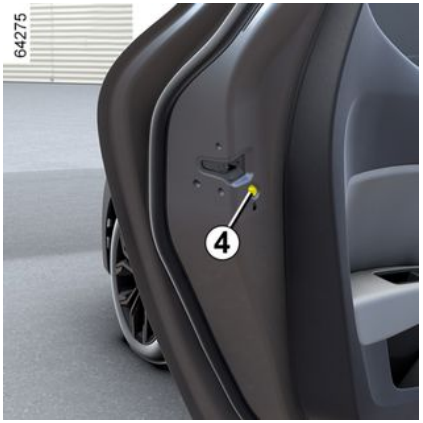
If you have switched off the ignition and left the lights switched on, a warning buzzer will sound when a door is opened.

Door or luggage compartment lid open buzzer

When the vehicle is stationary, the warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a warning light indicating which of the opening elements (door(s), luggage compartment) are open or incorrectly closed.

Once the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), a warning light indicates the opening element(s) that are open or incorrectly closed, accompanied by the "WARNING: Boot Open" or "WARNING: Door Open" message, and a beep sounds for approximately 40 seconds or until the opening element(s) is/are closed.

Child safety



To prevent the rear doors being opened from the inside, move the lever ***4*** and check from the inside that the doors are securely locked.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

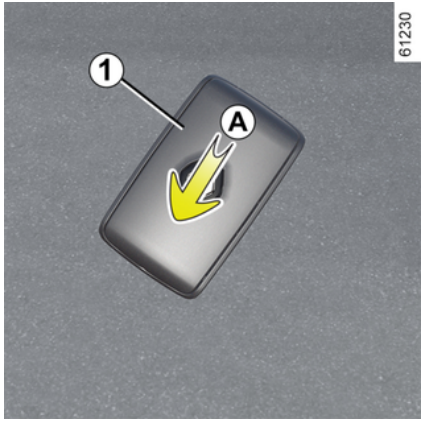
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Locking, unlocking the opening elements and doors

If the remote control or, depending on the vehicle, the card does not work

In some cases, the radio frequency remote control or the card may not work:

– card or radio frequency remote control battery worn or run flat, vehicle battery flat etc.
– use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.);
– the vehicle is located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone;
– vehicle locked using a digital key ➔ **52**.



It is then possible:

– to use the radio frequency remote control or the emergency key integrated into the card (depending on the vehicle) to unlock the driver's door;
– to use the interior door locking/unlocking control;
– to use the digital key, depending on the vehicle ➔ **52**.

The card's built-in key

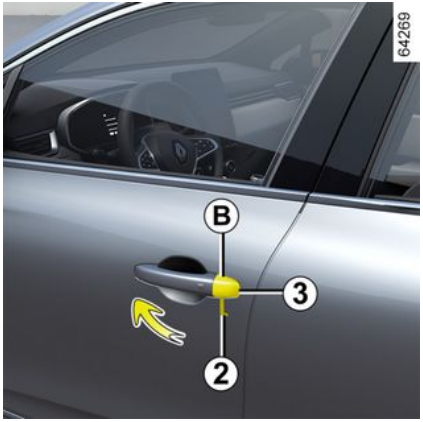


The built-in key ***2*** can be used to lock or unlock the driver's door when the card is not working.

Access with key 2

Slide the rear casing ***1*** downwards while pressing on area ***A***.

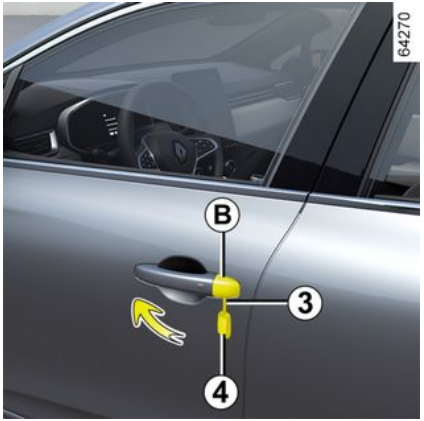
Using the key integrated in the card



– Insert the end of the key ***2*** into the notch ***3*** at the bottom of the cover ***B*** on the driver's door;
– move it upwards to remove the cover ***B***;
– Insert key ***2*** into the lock and lock or unlock the driver's door.

Once you are inside the vehicle, put the key back in its casing in the card.

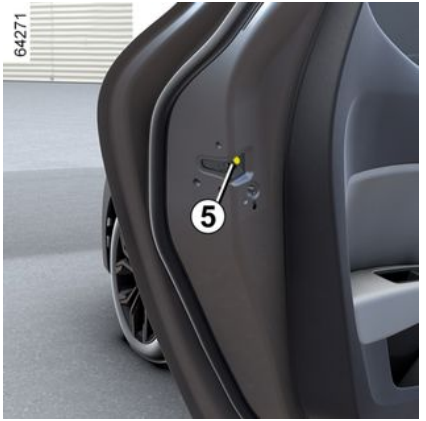
Vehicles with key, remote control



Using the key

– Insert the end of the key ***4*** into the notch ***3*** at the bottom of the cover ***B*** on the driver's door;
– move it upwards to remove the cover ***B***;
– Insert key ***4*** into the lock and lock or unlock the driver's door.

Locking the doors manually



With the door open, turn the screw ***5*** (using the end of the key) and close the door.

This means that the door is then locked from the outside.

The doors may then only be opened from the inside or by using the key in the driver's door.

Interior locking/unlocking door control



The switch ***6*** controls the doors, the luggage compartment door and the fuel filler flap simultaneously.

If a door or the tailgate is open or not closed properly, the doors and tailgate lock/unlock quickly.

If transporting an object with the luggage compartment open, you can still lock the other doors: with the engine stopped, press and hold switch ***6*** for more than five seconds to lock the doors.

Door and tailgate status indicator

With the ignition on, the switch ***6*** warning light indicates the locking status of the opening elements:

– when the warning light is on, the doors and luggage compartment door are locked;
– indicator light off, the doors and tailgate are unlocked.

When you lock the doors, the indicator light remains lit and then goes out.

Driver's responsibility
If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

Locking the opening elements without the card or the key

For example, in the event of a discharged battery or the card or key temporarily not working etc.

With the ignition switched off and a door or the luggage compartment door open, press and hold the switch ***6*** for more than five seconds.

When the door is closed, all the doors and tailgate will be locked.

Note: it is only possible to unlock the vehicle from the outside while the card is in the vehicle's access zone, or by using the key.

Never leave your vehicle with the key or card inside.

Automatic locking when driving

Operating principle



After the vehicle is started, the system automatically locks the doors when you reach approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The door can be unlocked:

– by pressing the door unlocking switch ***1***;
– at a standstill, by opening a front door from inside the vehicle.

Note: if a door is opened/closed, it will automatically lock again when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

Activating/deactivating the function

To activate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the switch ***1***.

The warning light ***1*** illuminates.

To deactivate: with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press the switch ***1***.

The indicator light of the switch ***1*** goes out.

The function can also be activated and deactivated via the multimedia screen ➔ **130** (depending on the vehicle).

Operating faults

If you experience an operating fault (no automatic locking, the switch warning light ***1*** does not illuminate when the opening elements, etc. are locked), make sure that automatic locking has not been deactivated by mistake and check that all the opening elements are properly closed.

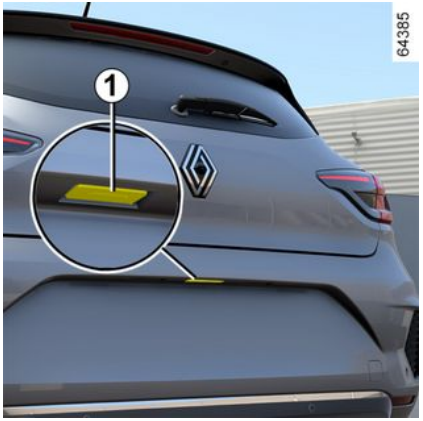
If they are properly closed, contact an approved dealer.

Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

Luggage compartment

To open



Press button ***1*** to open the luggage compartment door by a few centimetres.

Lift the luggage compartment lid.

To close

Never use the struts to close the luggage compartment door.

Lower the luggage compartment door using the handle inside the luggage compartment ***2***.

Opening manually from inside the vehicle



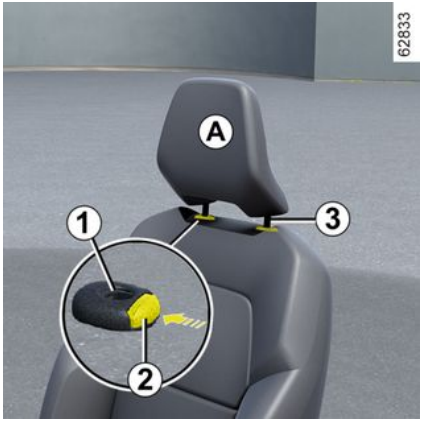
If it is impossible to unlock the luggage compartment, it can be done manually from inside:

– access the luggage compartment by folding down the rear bench seatback(s);
– insert a pencil or similar object into the recess ***3*** and slide the unit as shown in the illustration;
– push the boot lid to open it.

The attaching of any carrying device (bike rack, luggage box etc.) resting on the luggage compartment lid is prohibited. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an approved dealer.

Front headrests

To raise the headrest



Press the ***2*** button and pull the headrest upwards to the height required. Check that it is correctly locked.

To lower the headrest

Press the button ***2*** and guide the headrest down to the desired height. Check that it is correctly locked.

To remove the headrest

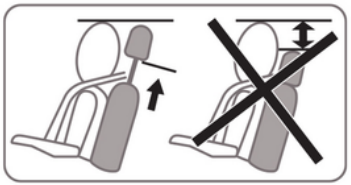
Raise it to its highest position (tilt the seatback backwards if necessary).

Press the button ***2*** and lift the headrest to release it.

To refit the headrest

Check that the headrest rods are clean ***3***.

Insert the headrest rods into the holes ***1*** (tilt the seatback backwards if necessary). Lower the headrest until it locks and press button ***2*** to adjust to the desired height. Check that each rod ***3*** is locked on the seatback.



The headrest is an important safety component: ensure that it is in place and in the correct position. The top of your head should be in line with the top of the headrest. The distance between your head and section ***A*** should be as short as possible.

Front seats

To move the seat forwards or back



Lift and hold the handle ***1*** to unlock the seat.

Release the handle once the seat is in the correct position and ensure that the seat is locked.

To raise or lower the seat base

Move the lever ***3*** as many times as necessary upwards or downwards until the required position is reached.

To tilt the seatback

Raise the handle ***2*** or ***4*** and tilt the seatback to the desired position.

Release the handle at the desired position and make sure that it is locked.

After making adjustments, make sure that the seatbacks are correctly locked in place.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced. Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of the driver) as these objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing their use.

Central armrest 5



(depending on the vehicle)

To adjust the position of the armrest, slide it forwards or backwards until it reaches the stop.

Heated seats



Ignition on:

– pressing the switch ***6*** on the required seat for the first time activates the heating system on high. Both of the built-in warning lights on the switch light up;
– pressing the switch for the second time changes the heating to low. One integrated warning light is illuminated;
– pressing for the third time turns the heating off.

Operating faults

When an operating fault is detected, the indicator lights of the switch ***6*** for the seat concerned go out after approximately five seconds.

Consult an approved Dealer.

Rear headrests

Position for use



Lift the headrest fully until it locks.

Check that it is correctly locked.

To remove the headrest

Raise the headrest as far as it will go, then press button ***1*** and remove the headrest.

To refit the headrest

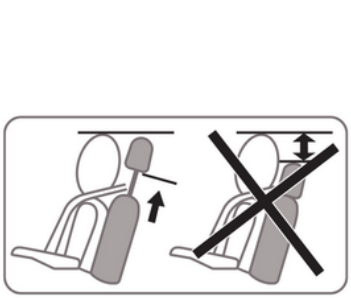


Enter the rods in their housing and push down the headrest until it locks to use it in the high position.

Check that it is correctly locked.

Headrest folding position 2

Press button ***1*** and lower the headrest completely.



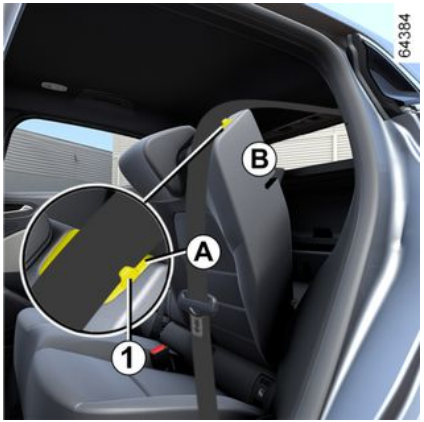
When the headrest is set at the lowest position, this is for storage only: it should not be in this position when the seat is occupied.

The headrest is a safety component; check that it is fitted and in the correct position.

REAR SEATS

Rear bench seat: functions

Functions



To fold down the seatback

Ensure that the front seats are far enough forward.

Lower the headrest fully.

Place the seat belts in their guides ***A***.

Press button ***1*** and lower the seatback ***B***.

Before moving the seatback, put seat belt in belt guide ***A*** to avoid damaging it.

To replace the seatback, proceed in the reverse order to removal.

Refit the seatback and click it back into place.

When refitting the seatback, make sure it is correctly locked in place.

If seat covers are fitted, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in.
Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly.
Reposition the headrests.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

When moving the rear seats, ensure that nothing obstructs the anchorage points (passenger's arm or leg, a pet, gravel, cloth, toys, etc.).

Seat belts

Always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle. You must also comply with the legislation of the particular country you are in.

Before starting, first adjust your driving position, then ask all occupants to adjust their seat belts to ensure optimum protection.

Adjusting your driving position

– **Sit well back in your seat** (having removed your coat or jacket, etc.). This is essential to ensure that your back is positioned correctly;
– **adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals.** Your seat should be as far back as possible while still allowing you to fully depress the pedals. The seatback should be adjusted so that your arms are slightly bent when you hold the steering wheel;
– **adjust the position of your headrest.** For maximum safety, your head must be as close as possible to the headrest;
– **adjust the height of the seat.** This adjustment allows you to select the seat position which offers you the best possible view;
– **adjust the position of the steering wheel.**

Make sure that the rear bench seat ➔ **66** is locked in position correctly so that the rear seat belts will operate correctly.

Incorrectly adjusted or twisted seat belts may cause injuries in the event of an accident.
Use one seat belt per person, whether child or adult.
Even pregnant women should wear a seat belt. In this case, ensure that the lap belt is not exerting too much pressure on the abdomen, but do not allow any slack.

Adjusting the seat belts



To ensure the correct adjustment and positioning of the seat belts on all seats:

– adjust the seats (seat position and seatback angle, if available);
– sit with your back firmly against the seatback;
– move the shoulder strap ***1*** as close as possible to the base of the neck without it actually resting against it (if necessary, adjust the height of the seat belt if available) and make sure that the chest strap 1 is in contact with the shoulder;
– position the lap belt ***2*** so that it lies flat on the thighs and against the pelvis.

SEAT BELTS

2

The seat belt must be worn as close to the body as possible. e.g. avoid wearing heavy clothing, keeping bulky objects under the belts, etc.

Locking

Unwind the belt **slowly and smoothly** and ensure that the buckle ***3*** locks into the catch ***5*** (check that it is locked by pulling on the buckle ***3***).

If the belt jams, allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If your seat belt is completely jammed, pull slowly, but firmly, so that just over 3 cm unwinds. Allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

Unlocking

Press the button ***4*** and the seat belt will be rewound by the inertia reel. Guide the belt.

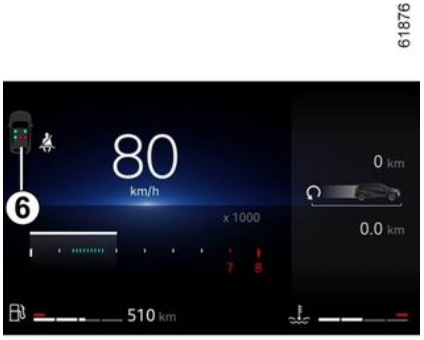
Seat belt reminder warning lights

This warning light appears on the central display ***A*** when the vehicle ignition is switched on and if the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt(s) (if the passenger seat is occupied) is not fastened.



Note: an object placed on the passenger seat may activate the warning light in some cases, depending on the vehicle.

Front seat belt reminder



With the doors closed, the graphic ***6*** is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the front seat belts every time:

- the doors are opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
- a front seat belt is fastened/unfastened.

Understanding the graphic *6*:

- symbol in green: seat belt fastened;
- symbol in red: the seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened;
- symbol in grey: seat not occupied.

With the doors closed, the  warning light appears on the central display when the vehicle ignition is switched on if the driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt(s) (if this seat is occupied) are not fastened.

When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the  warning light appears on the central display if a front seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened.

It is accompanied by the graphic ***6*** which appears for approximately 60 seconds each time one of the front seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the front seat belts is or becomes unfastened during the journey:

– the  warning light flashes on the central display;

and

– a beep sound for approximately 120 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***6*** is displayed for approximately 180 seconds and the symbol for the seat concerned changes to red.

Always make sure that the front passengers are properly fastened in and that the number of seat belts indicated as fastened corresponds to the number of front seats occupied.

Note: an object placed on the passenger seat may activate the warning light in some cases.

Rear seat belt reminder

With the doors closed, the graphic ***6*** is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle ignition is switched on. This informs the driver of the fastening status of each of the front seat belts every time:

– the doors are opened during driving (vehicle speed above zero);
– a front seat belt is fastened/unfastened.

Understanding the graphic *6*:

– symbol in green: seat belt fastened;
– symbol in red: the seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened;
– symbol in grey: seat not occupied.

Depending on the vehicle, with the doors closed the  warning light on the central display also appears when the ignition is switched on and if a rear seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened.

When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), the  warning light on the central display appears when a rear seat belt is unfastened.

It is accompanied by the graphic ***6*** which appears for approximately 60 seconds each time one of the rear seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 12 mph (20 km/h), if one of the rear seat belts is or becomes unfastened during the journey:

– the  warning light flashes on the central display;

and

– a beep sounds for around 30 or 120 seconds;

and

– the graphic ***6*** is displayed for at least 60 seconds or, depending on the vehicle, approximately 180 seconds and the symbol for the seat concerned changes to red.

Always make sure that the rear passengers are properly fastened and that the number of fastened seat belts indicated corresponds to the number of rear seats occupied.

Note: an object placed on one of the rear passenger seat bases may activate the warning light in some cases.

Adjusting the height of the front seat belts



Press the button ***7*** to adjust the seat belt height, so that the shoulder strap is worn as shown previously. Press the button ***7*** and raise or lower the seat belt. Make sure that the seat belt is locked in position correctly after you have adjusted it.

Rear seat belts

Rear seat belts 8



The belts are fastened, unfastened and adjusted in the same way as the front belts.

Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.



The following information applies to the vehicle's front and rear seat belts.



– No modification must be made to the originally-fitted restraint system components (seat belts, seats and their mountings). For special operations (e.g. fitting a child seat), please contact an approved dealer.
– Do not use devices which give any slack in the belts (e.g. clothes pegs, clips, etc.), as a seat belt which is worn too loosely risks causing injury in the event of an accident.
– Never wear the shoulder strap under your arm or behind your back.
– Never use the same belt for more than one person and never hold a baby or child on your lap with your seat belt around them.
– The belt should never be twisted.
– Following an accident, have the seat belts checked and replaced if necessary. Always replace your seat belts as soon as they show any signs of wear.
– When the rear bench seat is being put back, make sure that the seat belts and buckles are correctly positioned so that they can be used properly.
– Make sure that the seat belt buckle is inserted into the appropriate catch.
– Ensure that no objects are placed in the area around the seat belt catch as they could prevent it from being properly secured.
– Make sure the seat belt catch is properly positioned (it should not be hidden away, crushed or flattened by people or objects).

Methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belts

Depending on the vehicle, they may comprise:

- **seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;**
- **lap seat belt pretensioners;**
- **chest force limiters;**
- airbags **driver and passenger front.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can cause:

- blocking of the seat belt;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner which is triggered to correct seat belt slack;
- the lap seat belt pretensioner to hold the occupant in their seat;
- the front airbag.

Pretensioners



The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

In the event of a severe frontal impact and if the ignition is switched on, the system may engage the following depending on the force of the impact:

- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***1*** which instantly retracts the seat belt;
- the lap seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***2*** on the front seats.

- Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
- No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
- Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the pretensioners and airbags, otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
- The electrical trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- If scrapping your vehicle, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the gas generator of the pretensioners and airbags.

Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

Driver and passenger front airbags

Fitted to the driver and passenger sides.

A symbol on the lower section of the windscreen indicates if this equipment is present (depending on the vehicle).

Each airbag system consists of:

– an airbag and gas generator fitted on the steering wheel for the driver and in the dashboard for the passenger;
– an electronic unit for monitoring the system controlling the gas generator electrical trigger;
– remote sensors;
– a single  warning light on the instrument panel.

The airbag system uses pyrotechnic principles. This explains why, when the airbag inflates, it will generate heat, produce smoke (this does not mean that a fire is about to start) and make a banging noise. In a situation where an airbag is required, it will inflate immediately and this may cause some minor, superficial grazing to the skin or other problems.



Operation

This system is only operational when the ignition is switched on.

In a severe frontal impact, the airbags inflate rapidly, cushioning the impact of the driver's head and chest against the steering wheel and of the front passenger against the dashboard. The airbags then deflate immediately so that the passengers are not in any way prevented from leaving the vehicle.

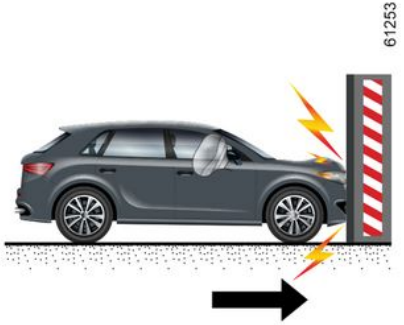
Operating faults

 This warning light comes on when the engine is started and then goes out after approximately three seconds.

If it does not come on when the ignition is switched on or if it stays on, there is a fault in the system.

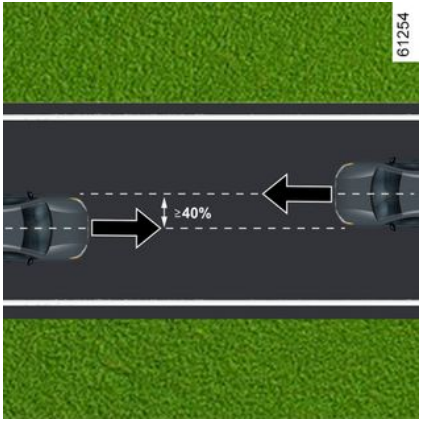
Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

Your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.

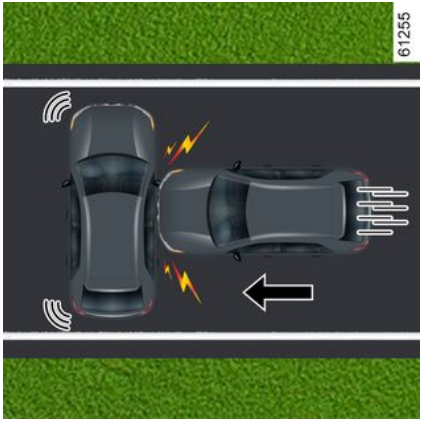


The following cases trigger the pre-tensioners or airbags.

In a frontal impact against a rigid (non-deformable) surface at an impact speed equal to or greater than 16 mph (25 km/h).



In the event of a frontal impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, with an impact area equal to or greater than 40%, where the speed of both vehicles is equal to or greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).



In a side impact with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, at an impact speed equal to or greater than 31 mph (50 km/h).



The pretensioners or airbags may be triggered in the following cases:

- an impact underneath the vehicle (e.g. pavement kerb);
- potholes;
- a drop or hard landing;
- stones;
- ...



The pretensioners or airbags might not be triggered in the following cases:

- a rear impact, however severe;
- the vehicle overturning;
- ...



- side impact at the front or rear of the vehicle;
- frontal impact, underneath the tail of a lorry;
- frontal impact against an obstacle with a sharp angle;
- ...

Warning

All of the following warnings are provided to avoid obstructing the deployment of the airbag and to avoid serious injury caused by the projection of objects during its inflation.



Warnings in relation to the driver's airbag

- Do not modify the steering wheel or the boss.
- Do not cover the steering wheel boss under any circumstances.
- Do not attach any objects (badge, logo, watch, telephone cradle, etc.) to the steering wheel boss.
- The steering wheel must not be removed (except by qualified personnel from our Network).
- Do not sit too close to the steering wheel: sit with your arms slightly bent (see "Adjusting your driving position" ➔ 67). This will allow sufficient space for the airbag to deploy correctly and be fully effective.

Warnings in relation to the passenger airbag

- Do not attach or glue any objects (badge, logo, clock, telephone holder, etc.) to the dashboard on or near the airbag.
- Do not place anything between the dashboard and the passenger (animal, umbrella, walking stick, parcels, etc.).
- The passenger must not put his or her feet on the dashboard or seat as there is a risk that serious injuries may be sustained. As a general rule, parts of the body should be kept away from the dashboard (knees, hands, head, etc.).
- the devices in addition to the front passenger seat belt should be reactivated as soon as a child seat is removed, to ensure the protection of the passenger in the event of an impact.

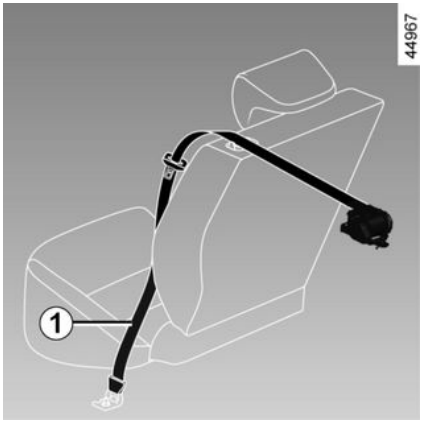
A REAR-FACING CHILD SEAT MUST NOT BE FITTED TO THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT UNLESS THE ADDITIONAL RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ARE NOT DEACTIVATED ➔ 104.

Methods of restraint in addition to the rear seat belts

Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

Side seat belt pretensioners



The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

With the ignition on, following a significant frontal impact and depending on the severity of the impact, the system may trigger the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner ***1*** which instantly retracts the seat belt.

– Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
– No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
– Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the pretensioners and airbags, otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
– The electrical trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
– If scrapping your vehicle, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the gas generator of the pretensioners and airbags.

Side protection devices

side Airbag

This airbag may be fitted to each of the front seats and is activated at the sides of the seats (door side) to protect the occupants in the event of a severe side impact.

curtain Airbag

This is an airbag fitted (depending on the vehicle) along the upper sides of the vehicle – they inflate along the front and rear door side windows to protect the passengers in the event of a severe side impact.

Additional methods of restraint

All of the following warnings are provided to avoid obstructing the deployment of the airbag and to avoid serious injury caused by the projection of objects during its inflation.



Warning related to the side airbag airbag

– **Fitting seat covers:** seats equipped with an airbag require covers specifically designed for your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer to find out if these covers are available. The use of any covers other than those designed for your vehicle (including those designed for another vehicle) may affect the operation of the airbag and reduce your protection.

– Do not place any accessories, objects or even pets between the seatback, the door and the internal fittings. Do not cover the seatback with objects such as clothes or accessories. This may prevent the airbag from operating correctly or cause injury when the airbag is deployed.

– No work or modification whatsoever may be carried out on the seat or internal fittings, except by qualified personnel from our Network.

– The airbag is deployed through the slits in the front seatbacks (door side): never insert any objects in these slits.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES



The airbag is designed to complement the action of the seat belt. Both the airbag and the seat belt are integral parts of the same protection system. It is therefore essential to wear seat belts at all times. If seat belts are not worn, the occupants are exposed to the risk of serious injury in the event of an accident. It may also increase the risk of minor superficial injuries occurring when the airbag is deployed, although such minor injuries are always possible with airbags.
If the vehicle should overturn or suffer a rear impact, however severe, the pretensioners and airbags are not always triggered. Shocks to the underbody of the vehicle, from pavements, potholes, stones etc. can all trigger these systems.

– Any work or modification on any part of the system airbag (airbags, pretensioners, computer, wiring harness, etc.) is **strictly prohibited** (except by qualified personnel from the network).
– To ensure that the system is in good working order and to avoid accidental triggering of the system which may cause injury, only qualified Network personnel may work on the airbag system.
– As a safety precaution, have the airbag system checked if your vehicle has been involved in an accident, or is stolen or broken into.
– When selling or lending the vehicle, inform the new purchaser of these conditions when handing over this vehicle user manual.
– When scrapping your vehicle, contact your approved dealer for disposal of the gas generator(s).

General information

2

Carrying children

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

Children, and adults, must be correctly seated and strapped in for all journeys. The children being carried in your vehicle are your responsibility.

A child is not a miniature adult. Children are at risk of specific injuries as their muscles and bones have not yet finished growing. The seat belt alone would not provide suitable protection. Use an approved child seat and ensure you use it correctly.



To prevent the doors being opened, use the "Child lock" feature ➔ 55.



A collision at 31 mph (50 km/h) is the same as falling a distance of 10 metres.

Transporting a child without a restraint is the equivalent of allowing him or her to play on a fourth-floor balcony without railings.

Never travel with a child held in your arms.

In the event of an accident, you will not be able to keep hold of the child, even if you yourself are wearing a seat belt.

If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, replace the child seat and have the seat belts and ISOFIX anchorage points checked.



Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Using a child seat

The level of protection offered by the child seat depends on its ability to restrain your child and on its installation. Incorrect installation compromises the protection it offers the child in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Before purchasing a child seat, check that it complies with the regu-

lations for the country you are in and that it can be fitted in your vehicle. Consult an approved Dealer to find out which seats are recommended for your vehicle.

The regulations on transporting children are specific to each country. The use of a child seat during transport depends on the age and/or the size and/or weight of the child.

For children who do not need to be transported in a child seat, make sure that the seat belt is correctly adjusted and fastened.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

Before fitting a child seat, read the manual and respect its instructions. If you experience any difficulties during installation, contact the manufacturer of the equipment. Keep the instructions with the seat.

Set a good example by always fastening your seat belt and teaching your child:

– to strap themselves in correctly,
– to always get in and out of the car at the kerb, away from busy traffic.

Do not use a second-hand child seat or one without an instruction manual.
Check that there are no objects in the vicinity of the child seat which could impede its operation.

Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle. Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted. Avoid wearing bulky clothing which could cause the belts to slacken ➔ **67**.
Never let your child put their head or arms out of the window. Check that the child is in the correct position for the entire journey, especially if asleep.

Choosing a child seat



Rear-facing child seats

A baby's head is, proportionally, heavier than that of an adult and its neck is very fragile. Transport the child in this position as long as possible (until the age of 2 at the very least). It supports both the head and the neck.

Choose a bucket type seat for best side protection and change it as soon as the child's head is higher than the shell.



Forward-facing child seats

Up to 18 kg or 4 years, the child may travel on a forward-facing seat.

Choose your seat according the child's size: their head and abdomen are the areas which must be most protected. A forward-facing child seat which is firmly attached to the vehicle will reduce the risk of impact to the head. Ensure your child travels in a forward-facing seat with a harness for as long as their size permits.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.w



Booster cushions

From 15 kg or 4 years, the child can travel using a booster seat, which will enable the seat belt to be adapted to suit his size and shape. The booster seat cushion must be fitted with guides to position the seat belt on the child's thighs rather than the stomach. It is recommended that you use a seatback which can be adjusted in terms of height to position the seat belt in the centre of the shoulder. It must never rest on the neck or on the arm.

Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.w

Choosing a child seat mounting

There are two ways to attach child seats: using the seat belt or using the ISOFIX system.

Attachment via the seat belt

The seat belt must be adjusted in order to ensure it works in the event of sudden braking or impact.

Ensure that the strap paths indicated by the child seat manufacturer are observed.

Always check that the seat belt is correctly fastened by pulling it up, then pulling it out fully whilst pressing on the child seat.

Check that the seat is correctly held by moving it from side to side and back to front: the seat should remain firmly fixed.

Check that the child seat has not been installed at an angle and that it is not resting against a window.



Do not use the child seat if it risks unfastening the seat belt restraining it: the base of the seat must not rest on the buckle and/or catch of the seat belt.



The seat belt must never be twisted or the tension relieved. Never pass the shoulder strap under the arm or behind the back.
Check that the seat belt has not been damaged by sharp edges. If the seat belt does not operate normally, it will not protect the child. Consult an approved Dealer. Do not use this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.

Attachment using the ISOFIX system

Authorised child seats ISOFIX are approved in accordance with current regulations if any of the four cases below applies:

- Universal ISOFIX 3-point forward-facing seat;
- Semi-universal ISOFIX 2-point seat;
- vehicle-specific;
- i-Size which has either:
  - a strap which attaches to the third ring of the seat concerned;
  - or a strut that rests on the vehicle floor, compatible with the approved seat i-Size, the role of which is to prevent the child seat from moving in the event of a collision.

In the latter three cases check that your child seat can be installed by consulting the list of compatible vehicles.



No modifications must be made to the component parts of the originally fitted restraint system (seat belts, ISOFIX, seats and their mountings).

Attach the child seat with the ISOFIX locks, if these are provided. The ISOFIX system allows quick, easy and safe fitting.

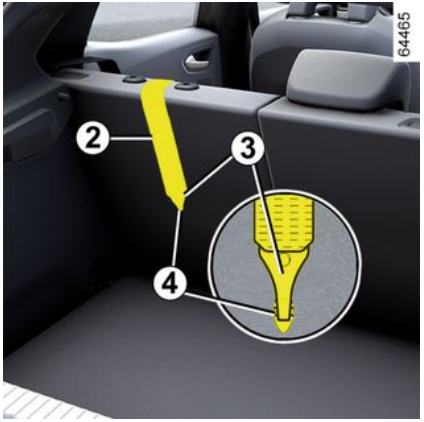
The ISOFIX system consists of 2 rings and, in some cases, a third ring.

The ISOFIX anchorage points have been exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these fittings.
Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points.
If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.

Before using an ISOFIX child seat that you purchased for another vehicle, check that its installation is authorised. Consult the list of vehicles which can be fitted with the seat with the equipment manufacturer.



The two rings ***1*** are located between the seatback and the seat base and are identified by a mark.



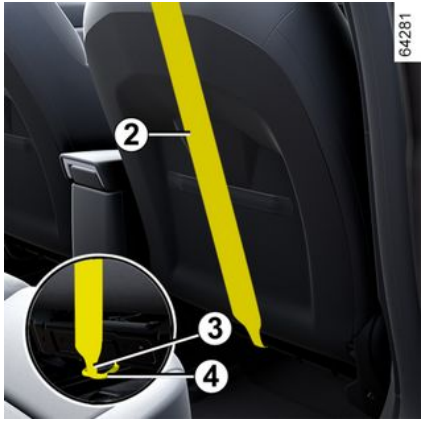
Attachment using the ISOFIX system (continued)

The third ring ***4*** is used to attach the upper strap on some child seats. ***2*** on some child seats.

Rear seats

The upper strap ***2*** should be positioned between the seatback and the rear parcel shelf. To do so, remove the rear parcel shelf ➔ **313**.

Attach the hook ***3*** to one of the rings ***4*** marked by the symbol.



Front passenger seat

Attach the hook ***3*** of the upper strap ***2*** to the ring ***4*** identified by the symbol.

All seats

Pull the upper strap ***2*** so that the back of the child seat comes into contact with the back of the vehicle seat.

The ISOFIX anchorage points have been exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these fittings.
Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points.
If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX anchorage points checked and replace your child seat.

Check that the seatback of the forward-facing child seat is in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. In this case, the child seat may not always rest on the seat base of the vehicle seat.

Fitting a child seat, general information

Some seats are not suitable for fitting child seats. The diagram indicates where to fit a child seat.

Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.
Make sure the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly ➔ **62**.
Check that when installing the child seat in the vehicle it is not at risk of coming loose from its base.
If you have to remove the headrest, check that it is correctly stored so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.
Always attach the child seat to the vehicle even if it is not in use so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

The types of child seats indicated may not be available. Before using a different child seat, check with the manufacturer that it can be fitted.

In the front seat

The laws concerning children travelling in the front passenger seat differ in every country. Consult the relevant legislation and follow the indications on the diagram.

Before fitting a child seat in this seat (if authorised):

– lower the seat belt as far as possible;
– move the seat as far back as possible;
– gently tilt the seatback away from the vertical position (approximately 25°);
– on equipped vehicles, raise the seat base as far as possible.

Always fully raise the seat headrest so that it does not interfere with the child seat ➔ **62**.

After installing the child seat, when this is possible, you can move the vehicle seat forward if necessary (so as to leave enough space in the rear seats for passengers or other child seats). For a rear-facing child seat, do not let it touch the dashboard or move it to the furthest forward position.

Do not change other settings after installing the child seat.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **104**.

In the rear side seat

A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

For the safety of the child in the forward-facing position:

– move the seat in which the child will be seated as far back as possible;
– Move the seat in front of the child forwards, and set the position of the seatback to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

Ensure that the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the locking in place of the seat in front ➔ **62** or ➔ **66**.

In all situations, remove the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned ➔ **65**. If necessary, position the rear seat as far back as possible. This must be done before fitting the child seat. Check that the child seat is resting against the back of the rear seat.

Installing a booster seat (group 2 or 3)
Check that the seat belt ➔ **67** operates (winds) correctly.
Adjust the seat belt by positioning:

– the shoulder strap on the child's shoulder without it touching their neck;
– the lap belt so that it lies flat on the thighs and against the pelvis.

If necessary, adjust the position of the vehicle seat.

In rear centre seat

Check that the belt is suitable for securing your child seat. Consult an approved dealer.

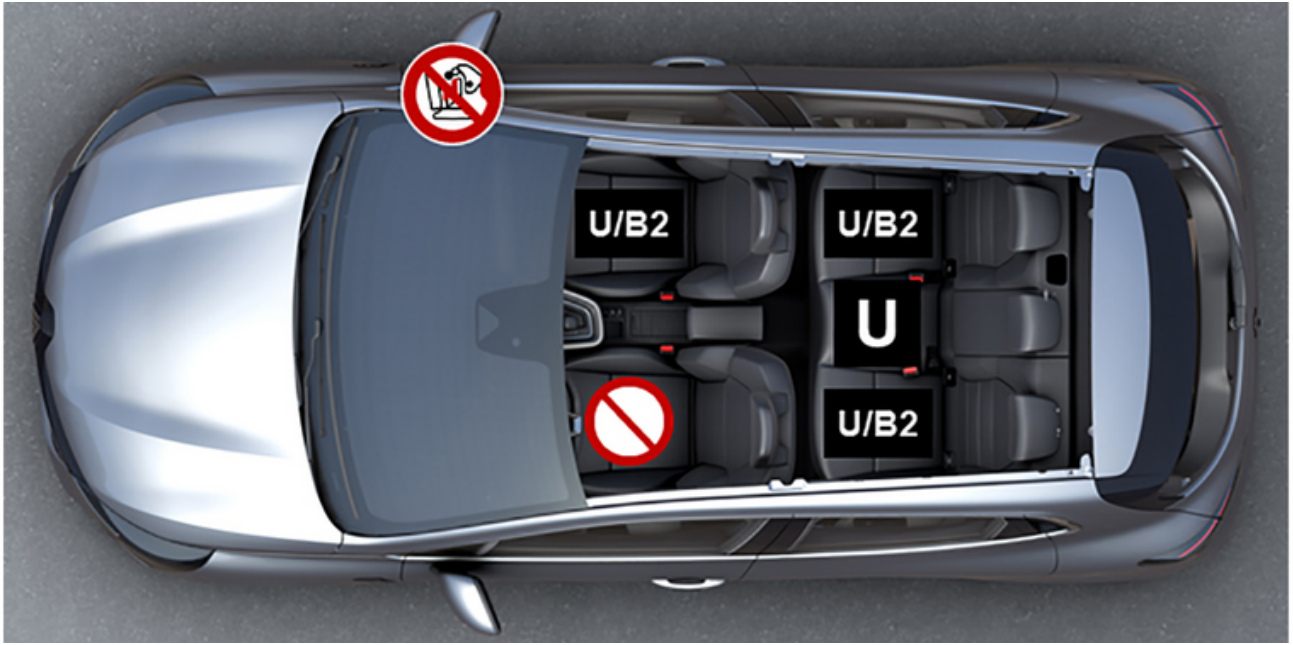
A child seat with floor supports must never be installed on the rear centre seat.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.
To install an ISOFIX seat in this seat, detach the central seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

Attachment by seat belt

2

Visual installation of the five-door version



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

Child seat attached using the belt

CHILD SEATS

U Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.

B2: seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **67**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **104**.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

Installation table

Five-seater version					
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front passenger seat**		**Rear side seats**	**Rear centre seat**
		Without airbag or with airbag deactivated	**With airbag activated**		
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	U (2)	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 10 kg and < 13 kg	U (1) (5)	X	U (3)	U (3) (6)
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< to 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	U (1) (5)	X	U (3)	U (3) (6)
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	X	U (5)	U (4)	U (4) (6)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	X	U / B2 (5)	U / B2 (4)	U (4)

(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **104**.

X= Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U= Seat allowing a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted correctly.

CHILD SEATS

B2 = Booster seats in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg).

(2) A carrycot can be installed across the vehicle and will take up at least two seats. Position the child with his or her feet nearest the door.

(3) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible. In order to install a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move the front seat back as far as it will go, without allowing it to come into contact with the child seat.

(4) Always retract the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. This action must be performed before fitting the child seat ➔ **65**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

(5) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).



(6) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: a child seat with a floor support must never be fitted.

Visual installation of the utility version



Check the status of the airbag before fitting a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.

Seat not suitable for fitting child seats.

Child seat attached using the belt

U Seat equipped for attaching a "Universal" approved seat using a seatbelt.

CHILD SEATS

B2: seat enabling a child seat with "B2" approval to be attached by seat belt.



Check that your child is always strapped in and that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted ➔ **67**.
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.



RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear facing child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **104**.



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

Installation table

Utility version			
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**Front passenger seat**	
		Without airbag or with airbag deactivated	**With airbag activated**
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 10 kg and < 13 kg	U (1) (5)	X
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< to 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	U (1) (5)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	X	U (5)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg	X	U / B2 (5)

(1) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **104**.

X= Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

U= Seat allowing a child seat with "Universal" approval to be attached by seat belt: check that it can be fitted correctly.

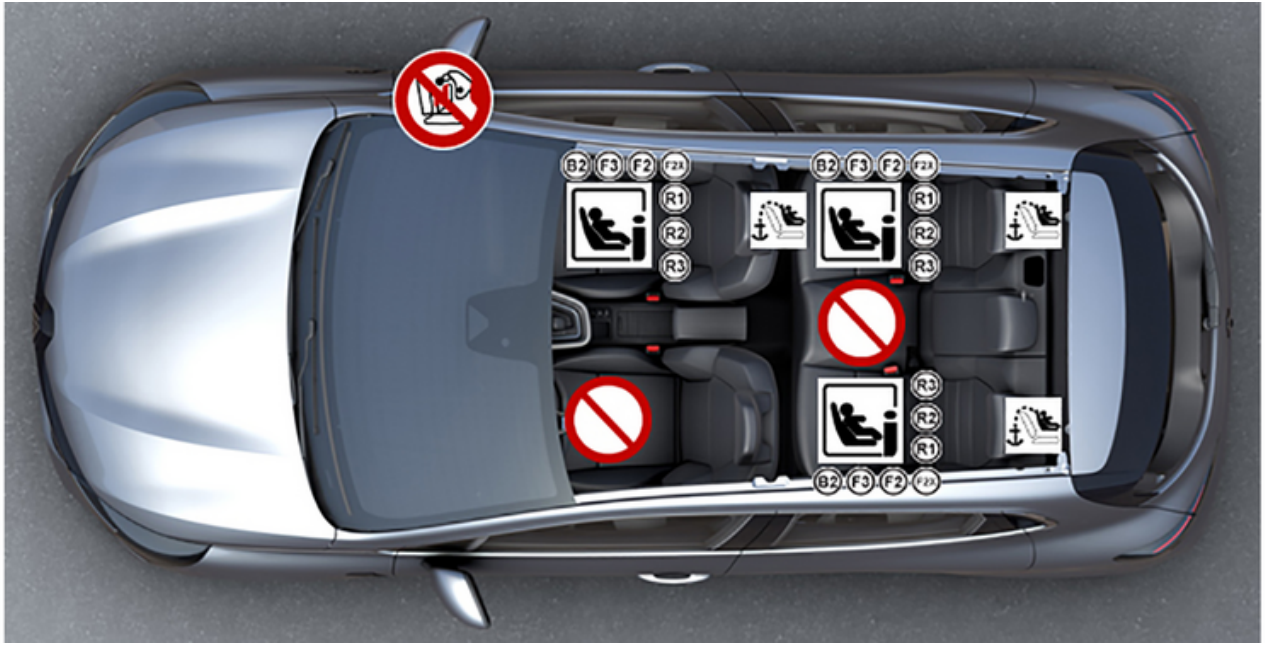
B2 = Booster seats in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg).

(5) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

Attachment using the ISOFIX system

2

Visual installation of the five-door version



Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

CHILD SEATS

Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:
before fitting a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ **104**.

Child seat attached using theISOFIX system

 Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.

 The rear seats are fitted with an anchorage point which allows a front-facing ISOFIX child seat with universal approval to be attached. The anchoring points are located on the passenger seatback for the front seat and on the bench seatback for the rear seats.

Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.
To install an ISOFIX seat in this seat, detach the central seat belt by hand before engaging the bolts.

CHILD SEATS

Installation table

2

Type of child seat	Weight of the child	seat size ISOFIX	Front passenger seat		Rear side seats	Rear centre seat
			Without airbag or with airbag deactivated	With airbag activated		
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	L1 [F] L2 [G]	X	X	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	R1 [E]	IL (1)(4)	X	IL (2)	X
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< to 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	R3 [C] R2 [D]	IL (1) (4)	X	IL (2)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	F3 [A] F2 [B] F2X [B1]	X	IUF - IL (1)	IUF - IL (2) (3)	X
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 25 to 36 kg	B3	X	X	X	X
		B2		IUF - IL (1)	IUF - IL (2) (3)	
Seat i-Size	Rear-facing seat		i - U (1) (4)	X	i - U (4)	X
	Forward-facing seat		X	i - UF (1)	i - UF (5)	X
	Booster seat		X	i - UF (1)	i - UF (5)	X

X= Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

CHILD SEATS

IUF = Seat allowing a child seat with "Universal" or "Vehicle-specific" approval to be attached using the ISOFIX system on equipped vehicles: check that it can be fitted.

IL = Seat allowing a child seat with "Semi-universal" or "Vehicle-specific" approval to be attached using the ISOFIX system on equipped vehicles: check that it can be fitted.

i-U = Suitable for "Universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint devices.

i-UF = Suitable only for "Universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint devices.

(1) Raise the seat to the maximum and position it as far back as possible, tilting the seatback slightly (approximately 25°).

(2) If necessary, position the vehicle seat as far back as possible. Before installing a rear-facing child seat, move the front seat forwards as far as possible then, once the child seat is installed, move the front seat backwards as far as possible without it touching the child seat.

(3) Always retract the headrest of the rear seat on which the child seat is positioned. This action must be performed before fitting the child seat ➔ **65**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- F3, F2, F2X [A, B, B1]: for forward-facing child seats in group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- B3; B2: boosters in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg);
- R3, R2 [C, D]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R1 [E]: rear-facing shell seats in group 0 (less than 10 kg) or 0+ (less than 13 kg);
- L1,L2 [F, G]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg).



(4) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, make sure that the airbag has been deactivated. ➔ **104**.

2

Visual installation of the utility version



Using a child safety system which is not approved for this vehicle will not properly protect the baby or child. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

Seat which does not allow a child seat to be fitted.

RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:
before fitting a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the airbag has been deactivated ➔ 104

Child seat attached using the mounting ISOFIX

 Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.

 The rear seats are fitted with an anchorage point which allows a front-facing ISOFIX child seat with universal approval to be attached. The anchoring points are located on the passenger seatback for the front seat and on the bench seatback for the rear seats.

Installation table

Utility version				
Type of child seat	**Weight of the child**	**seat size ISOFIX**	**Front passenger seat**	
			Without airbag or with airbag de-activated	**With airbag activated**
Carrycot fitted across the vehicle Group 0	< 10 kg	L1 [F] L2 [G]	X	X
Rear-facing shell seat Groups 0 or 0 +	< 13 kg	R1 [E]	IL (1) (4)	X
Shell seat/rear-facing seat Groups 0+ and 1	< to 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	R3 [C]	X	X
		R2 [D]	IL (1) (4)	X
Forward-facing seat Group 1	9 to 18 kg	F3 [A] F2 [B] F2X [B1]	X	IUF - IL (1)
Booster seat Groups 2 and 3	15 to 25 kg and 25 to 36 kg	B3	X	X
		B2		IUF - IL (1)
Seat i-Size	Rear-facing seat		i - U (1) (4)	X
	Forward-facing seat		X	i - UF (1)
	Booster seat		X	i - UF (1)

X= Seat not suitable for fitting child seats of this type.

CHILD SEATS

IUF = Seat allowing a child seat with "Universal" or "Vehicle-specific" approval to be attached using the ISOFIX system on equipped vehicles: check that it can be fitted.

IL = Seat allowing a child seat with "Semi-universal" or "Vehicle-specific" approval to be attached using the ISOFIX system on equipped vehicles: check that it can be fitted.

i-U = Suitable for "Universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint devices.

i-UF = Suitable only for "Universal" front-facing and rear-facing i-Size restraint devices.

(1) Position the vehicle seat as far back as possible and gently tilt the seatback (approximately 25°).

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- F3, F2, F2X [A, B, B1]: for forward-facing child seats in group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- B3; B2: boosters in groups 2 and 3 (15 to 25 kg and 22 to 36 kg);
- R3, R2 [C, D]: rear-facing seats or shell seats in group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or group 1 (9 to 18 kg);
- R1 [E]: rear-facing shell seats in group 0 (less than 10 kg) or 0+ (less than 13 kg);
- L1,L2 [F, G]: carrycots in group 0 (less than 10 kg).



(4) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY: before fitting a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat, make sure that the airbag has been deactivated. ➔ **104**.

Warnings

The passenger airbag may only be deactivated when the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off**.

Deactivating the front passenger airbag



Before installing a child seat on the front passenger seat:

– check that the child seat can be installed on this seat;

– it is essential **to deactivate** the airbagfor a rear-facing child seat.



To deactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary and the ignition off, push and turn the lock ***1*** to the OFF position.

When the ignition is switched on, you **must** check that the warning light is illuminated on the display ***2***.

This light remains continuously lit to let you know that you can fit a child seat.

The passenger airbag may only be activated or deactivated when the **vehicle is stationary, with the ignition off.**

If it is interfered with when the vehicle is being driven, indicator lights and will come on.

Switch the ignition off then on again to reset the airbag in accordance with the lock position.



DANGER
As the operation of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the positioning of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER fit a rear-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVATED front** airbag**. This could lead to the CHILD'S DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY**.



The markings on the dashboard and the labels ***A*** on each side of the passenger sun visor ***3*** (see example of label above) are provided to remind you of these instructions.

Activating the front passenger airbag



You should reactivate the airbag as soon as you remove the child seat from the front passenger seat to ensure the protection of the front passenger in the event of an impact.



To reactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary and **the ignition switched off,** push and turn the lock ***1*** to the ON position.

When the ignition is switched on, you **must** check that the warning light is off and that the warning light appears on the display ***2*** for around 60 seconds after each start-up.

The front passenger airbag has been activated.

Operating faults

In the event of a fault with the front passenger airbag activation/deacti-

vation system, the  and  warning lights are displayed on the instrument panel.

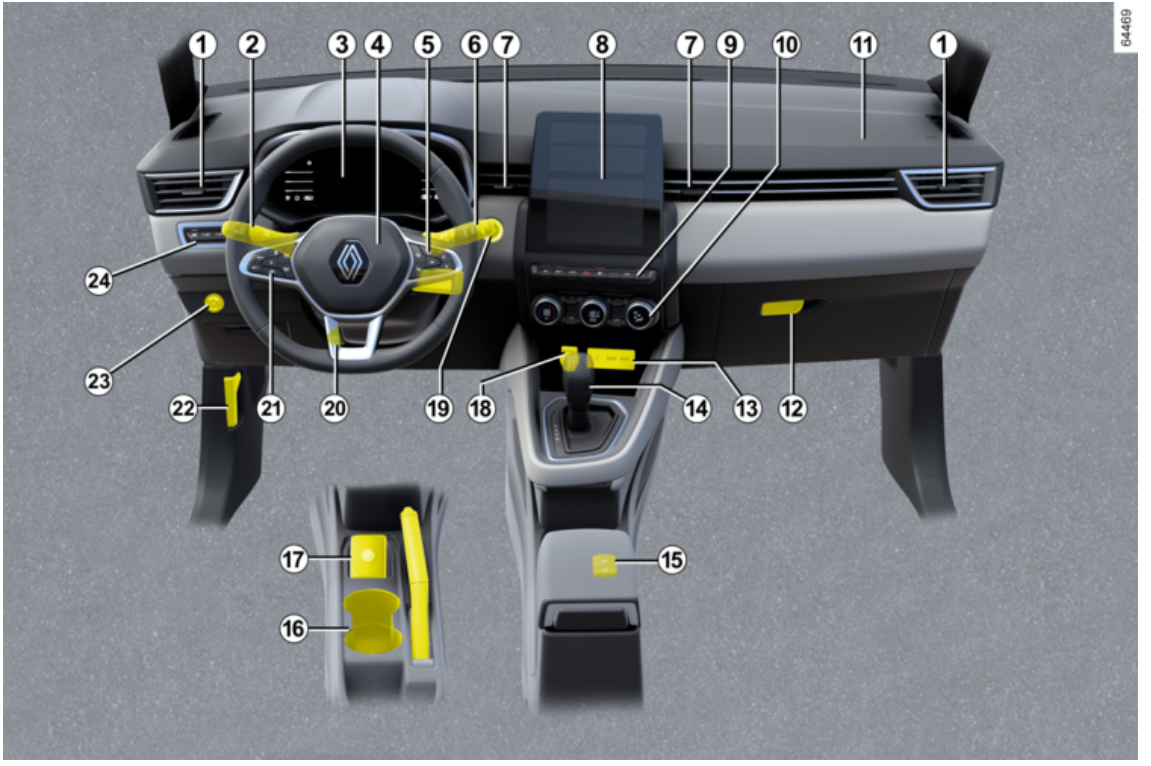
Switch off the ignition and check the position of the lock ***1***. Switch the ignition on again: the warning lights go out.

If the problem persists, it signals a system failure. In this case, it is prohibited for a rear-facing child seat to be fitted to the front passenger seat or for any other passenger to occupy the seat.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

2

Driving position: left-hand drive



DRIVING POSITION

The fittings described below DEPEND ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1. Side air vents.

2. Stalk for:

- direction indicator lights;
- exterior lights;
- rear fog lights.

3. Instrument panel.

4. Driver airbag and horn location.

5. Controls for:

- trip computer information readout and vehicle settings customisation menu;
- remote radio and navigation system.

6. Steering column stalk for windscreen and rear screen wash/wiper.

7. Centre air vents.

8. Multimedia screen.

9. Controls for:

- front heated seats;
- activating/deactivating the Stop and Start function;
- activation/deactivation, depending on the vehicle, of ECO or MULTI-SENSE mode;
- hazard warning lights;
- door central locking;
- activating/deactivating Park Assist;
- activating/deactivating the 360° camera;
- ...

10. Heating or air conditioning controls.

11. Passenger airbag location.

12. Glovebox

13. Charging zone/telephone storage

14. Gearstick.

15. Controls for:

- activating/deactivating the electronic parking brake;
- activation/deactivation of the function Autohold.

16. Handbrake.

17. "Hands-free" card holder.

18. Accessories socket.

19. Engine start/stop button.

20. Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach.

21. Main switch and controls for the Cruise control/speed limiter, adaptive cruise control and "Lane Centring" functions.

22. Bonnet release control.

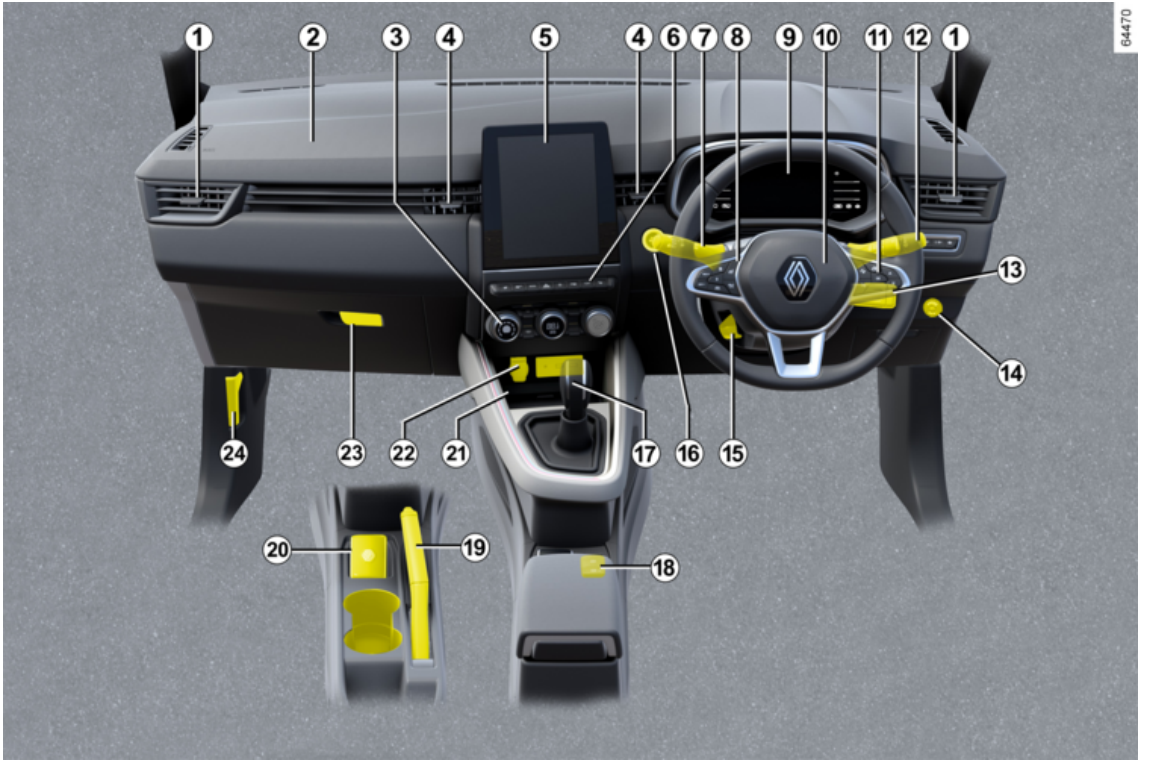
23. LPG control

24. Controls for:

- lighting dimmer for control instruments;
- electric headlight beam adjustment;
- activating/deactivating the steering wheel heating function;
- activating/deactivating lane departure prevention.

DRIVING POSITION

Driver's position, right-hand drive



DRIVING POSITION

The fittings described below DEPEND ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.

1. Side air vents.

2. Passenger airbag location.

3. Heating or air conditioning controls.

4. Centre air vents.

5. Multimedia screen.

6. Controls for:

– front heated seats;
– activating/deactivating the Stop and Start function;
– activation/deactivation, depending on the vehicle, of ECO or MULTI-SENSE mode;
– hazard warning lights;
– door central locking;
– activating/deactivating Park Assist;
– activating/deactivating the 360° camera;
– ...

7. Stalk for:

– direction indicator lights;
– exterior lights;
– rear fog lights.

8. Main switch and controls for the Cruise control/speed limiter, adaptive cruise control and "Lane Centring" functions.

9. Instrument panel.

10. Driver airbag and horn location.

11. Controls for:

– trip computer information readout and vehicle settings customisation menu;
– remote radio and navigation system.

12. Steering column stalk for windscreen and rear screen wash/wiper.

13. Controls for:

– lighting dimmer for control instruments;
– electric headlight beam adjustment;
– activating/deactivating the steering wheel heating function;
– activating/deactivating lane departure prevention.

14. LPG control

15. Control for adjusting steering wheel height and reach.

16. Engine start/stop button.

17. Gearstick.

18. Controls for:

– activating/deactivating the electronic parking brake;
– activation/deactivation of the function Autohold.

19. Handbrake.

20. "Hands-free" card holder.

21. Charging zone/telephone storage

22. Accessories socket.

23. Glovebox

24. Bonnet release control.

TRIP COMPUTER

General information

2

Trip computer A or B





Depending on the vehicle, this includes the following functions:

- mileage;
- trip settings;
- information messages;
- operating fault messages (related to the warning light);
- warning messages (related to the STOP warning light);
- vehicle settings customisation menu ➔ **130**.

All these functions are described on the following pages.

Vehicle fitted with trip computer *A*

62843


1
Trajet
53.4
km/h
324.6
km
432 km
0
1
0
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
km/h
110
3
My Sense
2
63524 km

TRIP COMPUTER



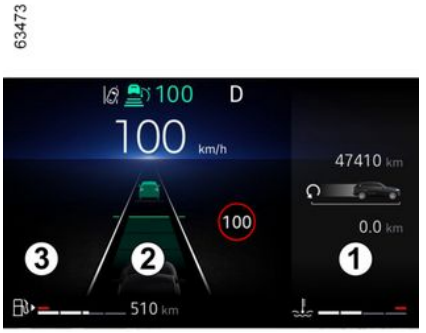
The functions are distributed in zones ***1***, ***2*** and ***3***.

The location of the zones differs depending on the style selected.

Zone ***3*** is dedicated to driving aids and cannot be customised.

Press switch ***4*** to browse between zones ***1*** and ***2***, then select the functions by pressing switch ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly.

Vehicle fitted with trip computer *B*





The functions are distributed in zones ***1*** and ***2***.

Press the ***4*** switch to browse between the zones and select the functions by repeatedly pressing the ***5*** or ***6*** switches.

Press switch ***8*** to return to the previous menu.

Selections

(the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country)

f) Trip log, operating fault and information message readout;

b) Trip settings:

- average consumption;
- current fuel consumption;
- estimated mileage with remaining fuel;
- mileage;
- average speed;
- average LPG consumption;
- estimated range with remaining LPG fuel;
- LPG distance;

c) trip mileage recorder and average speed;

d) reset the tyre pressures;

e) set the time;

f) mileage before service:

- distance before service;
- mileage before oil change.

g) estimated range with remaining reagent.

TRIP COMPUTER

Resetting the trip mileage recorder and journey parameters (reset button)

With one of the trip settings selected as the display, press and hold switch **7** "OK" until the display resets to zero.

Automatic resetting of the journey parameters

Resetting occurs automatically when the maximum value of any of the parameters is exceeded.

Interpreting some of the values displayed after resetting

The values showing average fuel consumption, range and average speed will become more stable and reliable the further you travel after pressing the reset button.

For the first few miles after pressing the reset key you will notice that the range increases as you travel.

This range takes into account the average fuel consumption since the last time the reset button was pressed.

However, average consumption can decrease when:

- the vehicle stops accelerating;
- the engine reaches its operating temperature (if the engine was cold when the reset key was pressed);
- when driving from an urban area onto the open road.

Journey settings

2

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Vehicle Systems OK	**a) Trip log.** Successive display: – information messages (passenger airbagOFF, etc.); – operating fault messages ("Check injection", etc.).
 7.4 L	**b) Current fuel consumption.** This value is displayed after a speed of approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) is reached.
 5.8 L/100	**Average fuel consumption** since the last reset. The value is displayed after having travelled at least 400 metres since the last reset.
 112,4 km	**c) Trip mileage recorder: distance travelled** since the last reset.
 123,4 km	**Average speed** since last reset. The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Average LPG  --.- L/100	**d) Average LPG consumption**
LPG range  --- km	**Estimated range with remaining LPG fuel.**
Distance LPG  --- km	**Distance travelled on LPG fuel since the last reset.**
56 mph (90 km/h)	**e) Current speed** (depending on the vehicle).
Tyre pressure init. long press	**f) reset the tyre pressure.** **➔ 199**
16 : 30	**g) Set the time.** **➔ 132**

TRIP COMPUTER

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Vehicle Systems OK	**a) Trip log.** Successive display: – information messages (passenger airbagOFF, etc.); – operating fault messages ("Check injection", etc.).
 7.4 L	**b) Current fuel consumption.** This value is displayed after a speed of approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) is reached.
 5.8 L/100	**Average fuel consumption** since the last reset. The value is displayed after having travelled at least 400 metres since the last reset.
 112,4 km	**c) Trip mileage recorder: distance travelled** since the last reset.
 123,4 km	**Average speed** since last reset. The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.
56 mph (90 km/h)	**d) Current speed** (depending on the vehicle).
Tyre pressure init. long press	**e) Reset the tyre pressures.** **➔ 199**
16 : 30	**f) Set the time.**

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
	➔ 132

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Examples of selections</th><th rowspan="2">Interpreting the display selected</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">On-board computer with mileage-before-service message</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Service Intervals</td><td>Service in 18,641 miles (30,000 km)/12 months</td><td rowspan="3">h) Distance before service.
With the ignition on and engine not running, access the "Mileage before service" information. When the distance or time value approaches its limit, there are several possible scenarios:
– distance or time less than 932 miles (1,500 km) or one month: the "Service due in" message is displayed accompanied by the nearest limit (distance or time);
– if the range is 0 miles (0 km) or if the service date is reached: the "Service Required" message is displayed accompanied by the  warning light.
The vehicle requires a service as soon as possible.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Service due in less than 186 miles (300 km) or 24 days</td></tr>
<tr><td>Service Required</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Reset: to reset the distance before the next service, press and hold the button OK for approximately 10 seconds until the display shows the mileage before service permanently.
Note: if a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the mileage before the next service should be reset. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.
Depending on the vehicle, the mileage before an oil change varies according to the driving style (frequent driving at low speed, door-to-door journeys, extensive use at idling speed, towing a trailer, etc.). The distance remaining until the next oil change can therefore decrease more quickly in some cases than the actual distance travelled.
Reset: to reset the distance before the next service, press and hold button OK for approximately 10 seconds until the display shows the mileage before oil change permanently.
Note: if a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the mileage before the next service should be reset. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.</td></tr>
</table>

Information messages

These can help in the vehicle starting phase, or give information about a selection or a driving status.

Examples of information messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
« Parking Brake ON »	Indicates that the parking brake has been applied.
« Turn Steering Wheel + START »	Turn the steering wheel slightly whilst pressing the vehicle start button to unlock the steering column.
« Vehicle Checks in Progress »	Displayed with the ignition on when the vehicle is running self-diagnostics.

Operating fault messages

2

These appear with the warning light and mean that you should drive very carefully to an approved dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

They disappear when the display selection key is pressed or after several seconds and are stored in the computer log.

The warning light stays on. Examples of operating fault messages are given in the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
« Clean Diesel Filter »	Indicates the presence of water in the diesel filter; contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible.
« Check vehicle »	Indicates a fault in one of the pedal sensors, battery management system or oil level sensor.
« WARNING: Check Airbag »	Indicates a fault in the restraint system in addition to the seat belts. In the event of an accident, it is possible that they may not be triggered.
« Check Anti- Pollution System »	– Indicates a fault in the vehicle's particle filter system. – Indicates a fault in the emissions reduction system when it is accompanied by the **➔ 160** warning light.
« Check Electric System »	Indicates a fault in the traction system.

Warning messages

These appear with the STOP warning light and require you to stop immediately, for your own safety, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Stop your engine and do not restart it. Call an approved Dealer.

Some examples of warning messages are given below.

Note: the messages appear on the display either individually or alternately (when there are several messages to be displayed), and may be accompanied by a warning light and/or a beep.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
« WARNING: Engine Failure Risk »	Indicates an injection fault, the vehicle's engine has overheated or there is a serious engine fault.
« WARNING: Braking System »	Indicates a fault in the braking system.
"DANGER electrical fault"	Indicates a fault in the vehicle battery charging circuit (alternator etc.).
« Puncture »	Indicates that at least one wheel is punctured or severely underinflated.
« WARNING: Power Steering »	Indicates a problem with the steering.
« Electric motor failure »	Indicates that the vehicle is losing power.
"DANGER electrical fault"	Indicates a fault in the electric system.

Displays and indicators

2

Instrument panel A





It lights up when the ignition is switched on. In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.

Depending on the vehicle, you can customise your instrument panel with the content and colours of your choice.

For vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen, refer to the equipment instructions.

For vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen ➔ **130**.

Speedometer *1*

Depending on the style selected, the display varies.

Trip computer and multimedia information *2*

Depending on the vehicle, you can display information from the multimedia screen (the compass, telephone, navigation, etc.) or information from the trip computer.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Driving style indicator *3* ➔ 194

Rev counter *4*

(scale x 1,000)

This is displayed differently according to how the instrument panel is customised. Depending on the style selected, it may not be displayed.

Excessive speed audible alarm

Depending on the vehicle and country, the warning light is displayed and a beep sounds. This beep sounds as soon as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h). This warning light remains lit for as long as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h).

Coolant temperature indicator *6*

In normal use, the indicator ***6*** should be located before zone ***5***.

Under "intensive" operating conditions, the needle may approach this zone.

This is not serious unless the warning light STOP comes on accompanied by a message on the instrument panel and a beep.

Total mileage recorder *7* ➔ 116

Trip computer *8* ➔ 112

Fuel gauge *9*

If the level is at the minimum, warning light integrated in the indicator comes on orange, accompanied by a beep.

Fill up as soon as possible.

Estimated range with remaining fuel *10*

The value is displayed after driving 400 metres ➔ **116**.

TRIP COMPUTER

Instrument panel B



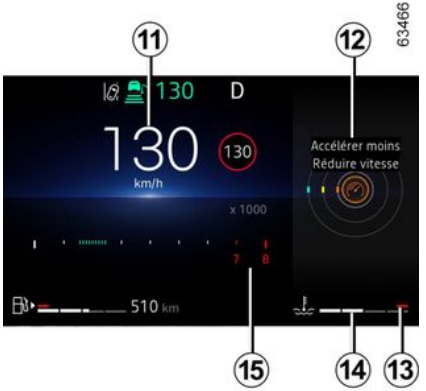
It lights up when the ignition is switched on.

In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.

Depending on the vehicle, you can customise your instrument panel with the content and colours of your choice.

For vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen, refer to the equipment instructions.

For vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen ➔ **130**.



Excessive speed audible alarm

Depending on the vehicle and country, the  warning light is displayed and a beep sounds. This beep sounds as soon as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h). This warning light remains lit for as long as the vehicle is travelling at over 75 mph (120 km/h).

Speedometer *11*

Depending on the style selected, the display varies.

Driving style indicator *12* ➔ 194.

Coolant temperature indicator *14*

In normal use, the indicator ***14*** should be located before zone ***13***.



Under "intensive" operating conditions, the needle may approach this zone.

This is not serious unless the warning light STOP comes on accompanied by a message on the instrument panel and a beep.

Rev counter *15*

(scale x 1,000)

This is displayed differently according to how the instrument panel is customised. Depending on the style selected, it may not be displayed.

Driving mode selected *16* ➔ 289

Total mileage recorder *17* ➔ 116

Trip computer zone *18* ➔ 112



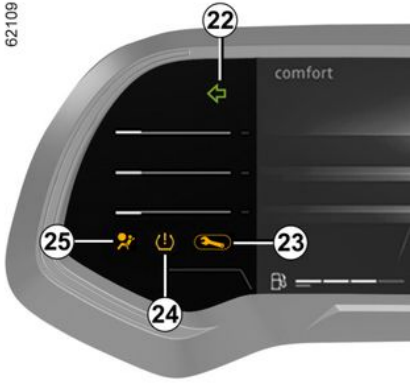
Multimedia information *19*

Depending on the vehicle, you can display information from the multimedia screen (the compass, telephone, navigation, etc.).

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Estimated range with remaining fuel *20*

The value is displayed after driving 400 metres ➔ **116**.



Fuel gauge *21*

If the level is at the minimum, warning light integrated in the indicator comes on orange, accompanied by a beep.

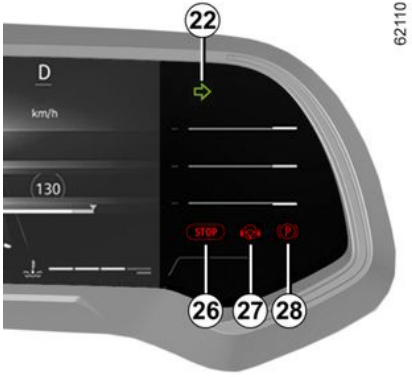
Fill up as soon as possible.

Direction change indicators *22*

Warning light *23* ➔ 134

Tyre low pressure warning light *24* ➔ 199

Airbag warning light *25* ➔ 72



Urgent stop warning light *26* ➔ 134

Hands-off steering wheel detection warning light *27* ➔ 209

Parking brake or Electronic parking brake warning light *28* ➔ 185

E-tech full hybrid version

Instrument panel B

It lights up when the ignition is switched on.

In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message.

"230 V" traction battery level remaining *29*

Traction battery level low

In the event of extreme use at low speed, the traction battery charge may reach a low level.

The warning light ***30*** is displayed in yellow to warn you.

Until the battery charge level reaches a sufficient level, the electric engine performance will be limited to ensure that the E-Tech hybrid system operates correctly.

Opt for a smoother driving style or, if possible, stop the vehicle without switching off the ignition until the warning light ***30*** appears in blue once again.



Immobilisation threshold imminent

In the event of extreme and prolonged use of the vehicle (e.g. towing or driving in steep off-road conditions) at speeds below 6 mph (10 km/h), the charge level may reach the threshold for imminent immobilisation.

A beep sounds and the warning light  appears in red.

If the charge level continues to drop, the electric range value will no longer be displayed.

If possible, stop the vehicle when traffic conditions allow it.

Leave the combustion engine on until the warning lights disappear.

This must be done to recharge the traction battery.

Electric operating mode warning light *31*

It is displayed when only the traction battery is powering movement of the vehicle.

Message indicating vehicle ready for driving *32*

The READY message appears when the ignition is switched-on and disappears when the vehicle speed exceeds 3 mph (5 km/h).

Speedometer *33*

Depending on the style selected, the display varies.



Energy flow indicator *34* ➔ 27

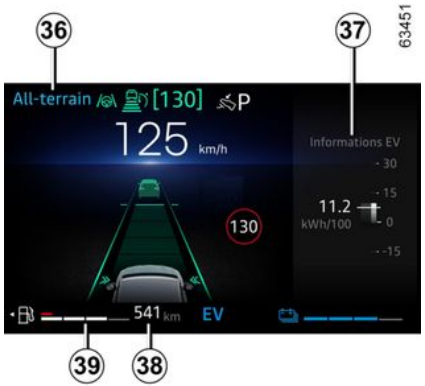
Charge meter *35* ➔ 194

Driving mode selected *36* ➔ 289

Trip computer zone or Multimedia information zone *37*

Estimated range with remaining fuel *38*

The value is displayed after driving 400 metres ➔ **116**.



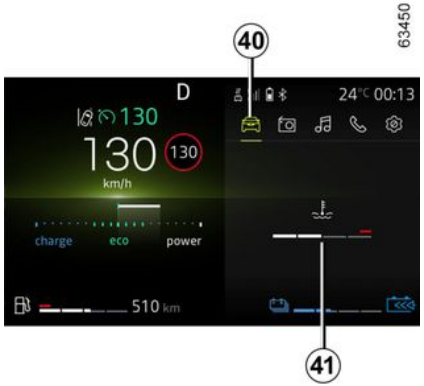
Fuel gauge *39*

If the level is at the minimum, warning light integrated in the indicator comes on orange, accompanied by a beep.

Whatever the remaining battery level, fill the tank as soon as possible.

If the vehicle runs completely out of fuel, fill the tank with at least 1.76 gal (8 litres) of fuel.

Otherwise the hybrid mode will remain unavailable.



Combustion engine temperature display *41*

Press the switch ***43*** to access the "Vehicle" world ***40***, then press switch ***3*** or ***4*** until the symbol ***41*** is displayed.

Engine oil level low warning



When the engine is started, the instrument panel display alerts you when the minimum oil level is reached➔ **319**.

The first time the warning appears, it can be cleared by pressing switch ***42*** "OK".

Subsequent warnings will disappear automatically after around 30 seconds.

2

Instrument panel in miles



(option to switch to km/h)

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

– With the ignition off, press the switch ***43*** as many times as required to reach the "Settings" world ***47***;
– press control ***44*** or ***45*** repeatedly to reach "Vehicle settings", then press switch ***42*** "OK";
– press control ***44*** or ***45*** repeatedly to reach "DASHBOARD", then press switch ***42*** "OK";
– press control ***44*** or ***45*** repeatedly to reach "Unit: km/h" (or "Unit: mph" if required), then press switch ***42*** "OK";
– press the switch ***46*** to return to the previous menu.

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions to select the audio system.

Note: in both cases, once the battery is switched off, the on-board computer automatically returns to the original unit of measurement.

To return to the previous mode, repeat the same operation.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Vehicle settings personalisation menu

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this function allows you to activate/deactivate and adjust some of the vehicle's functions.

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *1*



Access the settings menu

Refer to the various multimedia instructions for information on accessing the settings.

Select a menu then the function to be modified (the display depends on the vehicle equipment and country):

a) "Driving":

– Direction indicator volume;
– Free-wheel;
– ...

b) "Access":

– Unlocking the driver's door;
– Lock doors during driving;

– Opening/closing in hands-free mode;
– Remote locking/approach unlocking;
– Remote locking sound;
– Silent mode;
– Automatic locking.

c) "Wiping and lighting":

– Follow-me-home lighting;
– Wiping in reverse;
– Automatic front wiping;
– Wipe after wash.

d) "Welcome":

– Exterior welcome;
– Automatic deployment of door mirrors;
– Interior welcome;
– Courtesy light auto mode

Depending on the function, select:

– "ON" or "OFF" to activate or deactivate it,

or

– a setting to adjust the time during which the lights are switched on (e.g. for the "Follow-me-home lighting" function).

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen



Access the settings menu on display *2*

Press switch ***3*** as many times as required to reach the "Settings" world, then confirm by pressing switch ***7*** "OK".

Press control ***4*** or ***5*** repeatedly to reach the "Vehicle settings" menu, then confirm by pressing the switch ***7*** "OK".

Use control ***4*** or ***5*** to browse and select the function to modify, then confirm by pressing the switch ***7*** "OK" (the display may vary according to the vehicle equipment and country):

« DASHBOARD » :

– Language;
– Unit;
– Style;
– Colour.

« VEHICLE » :

– Rear windscreen wiping in reverse gear;
– Automatic windscreen wiping;
– Wipe after wash;
– Free-wheel in ECO mode;
– Direction indicator volume;
– Exterior welcome.

« PARKING ASSIST » :

– Front;
– Rear;
– Side;
– Beep volume.

« DRIVING ASSIST » :

– Lane departure warning sound volume;
– Lane departure warning sensitivity;
– Lane departure warning vibration;
– Lane Keep Assist sensitivity;

– Blind spot;
– Active braking;
– Speed warning;
– Fatigue warning;
– Distance warning.

« LIGHTING » :

– Courtesy light auto mode;
– Automatic follow-me-home lighting;
– Follow-me-home lighting: XX seconds;
– ...

« ACCESS » :

– Lock doors during driving;
– Hands-free opening/closing;
– Unlocking the driver's door only;
– Automatic re-locking;
– Unlocking when approaching;
– Locking when moving away;
– Silent locking;
– Automatic opening/closing;
– Automatic deployment of door mirrors;
– ...

« RESET ».

☑ function activated;

☐ function deactivated.

Press switch ***6*** to return to the previous menu.

If you select either "PARKING ASSIST" or "DASHBOARD", you will have to make a further selection (Park Assist sound volume or instrument panel language).

In this case, make your selection and confirm it by pressing ***7*** "OK": the selected value is shown by a ☑ in front of the line.

To exit the menu, press the switch ***6***.

It may be necessary to carry out this operation more than once.

ⓘ The vehicle settings personalisation menu cannot be used when driving.
At a speed exceeding 12 mph (20 km/h), the instrument panel display switches automatically back to trip computer and warning system mode.

Clock and outdoor temperature

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle, If the electrical supply is cut (battery disconnected, broken supply wire, etc.), the clock will automatically go back to the right time after a few minutes once the system is capable of receiving information GPS.

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen.



TRIP COMPUTER

The time and outdoor temperature are displayed on the multimedia screen ***1***.

Refer to the multimedia instructions.

Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen



Press switch ***2*** as many times as required to reach the "Settings" world.

Press control ***3*** or ***4*** repeatedly to reach the "Time setting" menu, then press switch ***6*** "OK".

Press and hold switch ***6*** "OK" until the time flashes.

Set the hour using control ***3*** or ***4***, press switch ***6*** "OK" to confirm, then set the minutes using control ***3*** or ***4*** and press switch ***6*** "OK" to confirm.

Press switch ***5*** to return to the previous menu.

Exterior temperature indicator

Special feature:

When the external temperature is between -3°C and +3°C, the °C characters flash (indicates risk of ice).

Exterior temperature indicator

As ice formation is related to climatic exposure, local air humidity and temperature, the external temperature alone is not sufficient to detect ice.

Instrument panel *A* or *B*

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.





It lights up when the ignition is switched on.

Press or raise the switch ***1*** as many times as required to adjust the intensity.

In some cases, the appearance of a warning light is accompanied by a message on the instrument panel.

Warning light means you should drive **very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible**.
If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

For your own safety, the STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow.
Switch off the engine and do not restart it.
Call an approved Dealer.

If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel.
This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow).
Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

Side light indicator light

Main beam headlight tell-tale light

Dipped beam headlight indicator light

Front fog light indicator light

Rear fog light indicator light

Automatic main beam headlight warning light ➔ 144

Left-hand direction indicator tell-tale light

Right-hand direction indicator tell-tale light

Warning light for the airbag

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it does not light up when the ignition is switched on, or if it lights up when the engine is running, this indicates a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

STOP Urgent stop warning light

This lights up when the ignition or engine is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is running.

It comes on with other warning lights and/or messages, and is accompanied by a beep.

For your own safety, it requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Switch off the engine and do not restart it.

Call an approved Dealer.

Brake circuit fault warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on during braking and is accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, it indicates that the fluid level in the circuit is low or that there is a braking system fault.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and consult an approved Dealer.

Battery charge warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the STOP warning light and a beep, this indicates an overload or discharge in the electrical circuit.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and consult an approved Dealer.

Oil pressure warning light

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on on the road, accompanied by the STOP warning light

and a beep, stop immediately and cut the ignition.

Check the oil level.

If the level is normal, the warning light is related to something else.

Call an approved Dealer.

 **Variable power assisted steering warning light**

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on while driving, alongside the warning light STOP, this means there is a system fault.

Call an approved Dealer.

 **Door status warning light**

 **Warning light**

If it appears in red during driving and is accompanied by the STOP indicator light, you must, for your safety, stop as soon as traffic conditions allow.

Switch off the engine and do not restart it.

Call an approved Dealer.

If it appears in yellow during driving and is accompanied by the  warning light, visit an approved dealer as soon as possible. **Meanwhile, drive with care**.

If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

 **Parking brake applied and electronic parking brake applied warning light ➔ 185**

 **" AUTOHOLD " system warning light ➔ 188**

 **Warning light**

This lights up when the ignition or engine is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine is running.

It can light up in conjunction with other warning lights and/or messages on the instrument panel.

It means you should **drive very carefully** to an approved dealer as soon as possible.

If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

 **Warning light for the electronic stability control (ESC) and traction control system**

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

The ➔ **205** warning light may appear for several reasons.

 **Warning light to signal unavailability of the electronic stability control (ESC) and the traction control system**

 **Anti-lock braking warning light**

It lights up when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If it comes on when you are driving, it indicates a fault on the antilock braking system.

Braking will then be as normal, without the ABS.

Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

 **Particle filter system warning light ➔ 183 ➔ 181**

 **Warning light for reagent level and faults in the exhaust gas reduction system ➔ 157**

 **Tyre under-inflation warning light**

This lights up when the ignition is switched on or when the engine starts, then disappears after a few seconds ➔ **199**.

 **Preheating warning light (Diesel version)**

This should come on when the ignition is switched on.

It indicates that the heater plugs are in operation.

It goes out when preheating is complete.

The engine can be started.

 **Toxic fume filter system warning light**

On vehicles that are equipped, this light comes on when the engine is started and, depending on the vehicle, when the ignition is switched off while the engine is in the standby phase ➔ **172**, before going out.

– If it lights up continuously, contact an approved Dealer as soon as possible;
– If it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact an approved dealer as soon as possible ➔ **193**.

 **Low fuel level warning light**

It lights up orange when the ignition or the engine is switched on and goes off after a few seconds.

If the light becomes orange while driving and a beep sounds, fill up with fuel as soon as possible.

There is only approximately 31 miles (50 km) worth of fuel left.

 **Mode warning light** ECO

This lights up when ECO mode is activated ➔ **194**.

 **Freewheel indicator light ➔ 194**

  **Gear change indicators**

This lights up to advise you to change to a higher gear (arrow pointing upwards) or lower gear (arrow pointing downwards) ➔ **194**.

 **Coolant temperature warning light**

This lights up blue when you switch on the ignition or start the engine.

If it turns red, stop and let the engine idle for a minute or two.

The temperature should lower and the warning light should return to a blue colour.

Otherwise, stop the engine.

Let the engine cool down before checking the coolant.

Call an approved Dealer.

 **Engine standby warning light ➔ 172**

 **Engine standby unavailable warning light ➔ 172**

 **Brake pedal warning light**

This lights up when the brake pedal should be pressed ➔ **177**.

 **Speed limiter warning light ➔ 241**

 **Cruise control warning light ➔ 243**

Adaptive cruise control warning light Stop and Go ➔ **246**

Electronic parking brake fault light ➔ 269

Overspeed warning light ➔ 124

Warning light for the lane departure prevention system ➔ 209

Lane Centring system warning light

Active emergency braking failure or unavailability warning light (depending on the vehicle) ➔ 227

Hands-off steering wheel detection warning light ➔ 209

On display *C*

The display of information shown below DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.



Airbag **passenger** ON ➔ **104**

Airbag **passenger** OFF ➔ **104**

Front and rear seat belt reminder warning light (depending on the vehicle) ➔ **67**

Warning lights specific to the version E-tech full hybrid

Electrotechnical system warning light

It appears when the temperature of the electrical assembly is too high.

Stop the vehicle without switching off the ignition.

The temperature should lower and the warning light should disappear.

If this is not the case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

The warning light can be accompanied by a drop in vehicle performance.

12 V battery charge warning light

If it comes on, accompanied by the warning light STOP and a beep, this means that the electrical circuit is overcharged or discharged ➔ **351**.

Traction battery fault warning light

If it appears, accompanied by the warning light, this indicates a fault related to the operation of the traction battery.

Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

Traction battery gauge warning light

This appears in yellow when the traction battery charge level has reached the reserve level ➔ 124.



If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel.
This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow).
Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

EV Electric operating mode warning light

It is displayed when only the electric motor and traction battery are powering the movement of the vehicle ➔ 27.

Electrotechnical system fault warning light

When it comes on, this indicates an electrotechnical fault related to the electrical assembly (traction battery and electric motor).

Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

It lights up along with the warning light STOP and a beep when the electrical assembly temperature is too high. Stop the vehicle and switch off the ignition. Consult an approved Dealer.

If it lights up accompanied by the warning light STOP, a beep and the "EVACUATE IN SAFETY" message, switch off the ignition and do not restart the engine. Leave the vehicle and consult an approved dealer.



The "EVACUATE IN SAFETY" message accompanied by the warning light STOP and a beep requires that you stop the vehicle immediately, depending on the traffic conditions. Switch off the ignition. Leave it switched off. Exit the vehicle, get all passengers out of the vehicle and keep them away from the vehicle and traffic.
Fire hazards



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Electric motor fault warning light

When it comes on, this indicates a fault with the electrotechnical system linked to the electric motor.

Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

Pedestrian horn fault warning light

Adjusting the steering wheel height and depth



Lower the lever ***1*** and set the steering wheel to the required position.

Then, raise the lever fully, beyond the point of resistance to lock the steering wheel.

Make sure that the steering wheel is correctly locked.

For safety reasons, only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary.

Steering wheel heating



(depending on the vehicle)

This function heats the steering wheel ***2***.

Operating principle

When the temperature is reached, the function regulates the temperature of the heated areas for approximately 30 minutes and then switches off automatically.

Activating the function

With the ignition on, press the switch ***3***: the switch warning light illuminates.

Deactivating the function

– **Automatically:**

The function switches off automatically after the regulation phase of approximately 30 minutes.

The switch ***3*** indicator light stays on.

Note: if the function has switched off automatically, press the switch ***3*** twice to reactivate it.

If the switch ***3*** is not pressed again, the function will be reactivated the next time the ignition is switched on.

– **Manually:**

To deactivate the function during the regulation phase, press the switch ***3***.

The indicator light of the switch ***3*** goes out.

Power-assisted steering

Never drive with an inadequately charged battery.

Variable power assisted steering

The variable power-assisted steering system is equipped with an electronic control system which alters the level of assistance to suit the vehicle speed.

Steering is made easier during parking manoeuvres (for added comfort) while the force needed to steer increases progressively as the speed rises (for enhanced safety at high speeds).

Special feature of the Stop and Start

With the engine on standby, power-assisted steering is no longer operational.

In this case, it returns to its original state when the engine is restarted or when the speed exceeds approximately 1 mph (1 km/h) (hill, slope, etc.).

Note: the power-assisted steering depends on the driving mode selected in the "MULTI-SENSE" menu ➔ 289.

Never leave the steering wheel on full lock when the vehicle is stationary.

With the engine switched off, or if there is a system fault, it is still possible to turn the steering wheel.
The force required will be greater.

Never turn the steering wheel when the vehicle battery is disconnected.

Never switch off the ignition when travelling downhill, and avoid doing so in normal driving (power steering and brake servo will not function).

Exterior rear view mirrors



Adjustment

When you select the door mirror using the switch ***2***, the warning light built into the switch will appear.

Then use the button ***1*** to adjust it to the desired position.

Heated rear view mirrors

The de-icing is carried out in conjunction with the rear screen de-icing ➔ **293**➔ **296**.

Electrical folding mirrors

The door mirrors will fold-out automatically when the vehicle is unlocked.

The door mirrors fold in when the vehicle is locked.

Note: you can deactivate/activate the door mirror folding mechanism ➔ **130**.

You can force folding by pressing the switch ***3***.

In this situation, the door mirrors will remain folded until the ***3*** button is pressed again, regardless of automatic folding.

Special case

When the rear view mirror has been manually deployed or folded back, it is possible to reset it to a usage position.

To do this, press the switch ***3***.

A mechanical noise from the rear view mirror unit will be heard.

If a tapping noise cannot be heard, press the switch ***3*** again until the tapping noise can be heard from the door mirror.

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Objects observed in the rear view mirror glass are actually closer than they appear.
For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

Interior rear view mirror



Its position can be adjusted.

Rear view mirror with lever *4*

When driving at night, to avoid being dazzled by the headlights of the ve-

hicle behind, shift the small lever ***4*** located behind the rear view mirror.

Rear view mirror without lever *4*

The rear view mirror automatically darkens when you are being followed by a vehicle using main beam headlights or in very bright lighting.



For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.



Objects observed in the rear view mirror glass are actually closer than they appear.
For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

Exterior lighting and signals



Side lights

Turn the ring ***2*** until the symbol is opposite the mark ***3***.

This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

Note: depending on the vehicle, the side lights can only be activated manually while the parking brake is applied or, depending on the vehicle, while the gear lever is in P position. Otherwise, the "Unavailable position lights" message is displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that it is not possible to activate the side lights.

Daytime running lights function

The daytime running lights are activated automatically, without any action on the stalk ***1***, when the engine is started and they are deactivated when the engine is switched off.



Dipped beam headlights

Manual operation

Turn the ring ***2*** until the symbol is opposite the mark ***3***. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

Automatic operation

(depending on the vehicle)

Rotate the ring ***2*** until the AUTO symbol is opposite the mark ***3***: with the engine on, the dipped beam headlights switch on or off automatically according to the exterior light level, without any action on the stalk ***1***.

Depending on the vehicle, the dipped beam headlights come on automatically after several sweeps of the windscreen wiper blades.

Before driving at night, check that the electrical equipment is operating correctly and adjust the headlight beams (if your vehicle is not carrying its normal load) ➔ **148**.
As a general precaution, check that the lights are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or objects being transported).



62614

Main beam headlights

With the engine running and the dipped beam headlights lit, push stalk ***1***. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

To return to the dipped headlight position, pull the stalk ***1*** towards you again.

"Raise lights during driving" function

When the main beam headlights are activated, the "Raise lights during driving" function improves driver visibility by automatically raising the dipped beam headlight and the main beam headlights.

During deactivation of the main beam headlights, the dipped beam headlights return to their original position.

Automatic main beam headlights

Depending on the vehicle, this system switches the main beam headlights on and off automatically.

It uses a camera located behind the interior rear view mirror to detect vehicles that are being followed and those coming in the opposite direction.

The system may encounter difficulties under certain conditions, including:

- extreme weather conditions (rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- obstruction in front of the windscreen or camera;
- when a following or oncoming vehicle has weak or hidden lighting;
- incorrect settings for the front headlights;
- reflecting systems;
- ...

The main beam headlights come on automatically if:

- the exterior light level is low;
- no other vehicle or lighting is detected;
- the vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

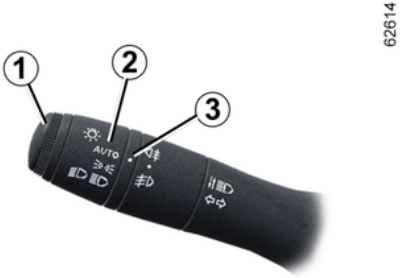
If any of the above conditions are not fulfilled, the system switches to dipped beam headlights.

Note: make sure the windscreen is not obscured (dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

To activate the automatic main beam headlights:

Rotate the ring ***2*** until the AUTO symbol is aligned with the mark ***3*** and push the stalk ***1***.

Warning light comes on the instrument panel.



62614

To deactivate the automatic main beam headlights:

– rotate the ring ***2*** to a position other than AUTO;

or

– pull the stalk ***1***.

Warning light goes out on the instrument panel.

Note: the main beam headlights will be activated upon deactivation of the automatic main beam headlights function.

Operating faults

When the "Check Automatic Lighting" message appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated.

Consult an approved Dealer.

Using a portable navigation system at night in the windscreen area below the camera may disturb the operation of the "automatic main beam headlights" system (risk of reflection on the windscreen).

The "automatic main beam headlights" system should under no circumstances be used to replace the driver's attention and responsibility with regard to vehicle lighting and adapting to light, visibility and traffic conditions.

Switching off the lights



62614

The lights will go out automatically when the engine is switched off, the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked.

In this case, the next time the engine is started the lights will be switched back on according to the position of the ring ***2***.

Note: if the fog lights are lit, the lights are not switched off automatically.

Lights-on reminder audible alarm

If the lights are on after the engine is switched off, a warning beep sounds when the driver's door is opened to warn you that the lights are still on (to avoid draining the battery).

Operating faults

If the "Check lighting" message appears with the warning light and the warning light flashes on the instrument panel, this indicates a lighting fault.

Consult an approved dealer.

Welcome and goodbye function

(depending on the vehicle)

Once the function is activated, the daytime running lights and the rear side lights will light up automatically upon detection of the card or when the vehicle is unlocked.

They switch off automatically:

– approximately one minute after lighting up;
– when starting the engine, based on the position of the lighting stalk;

or

– upon locking the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating the function

To activate or deactivate the external welcome function, please see the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

"See-me-home lighting" function

This function enables you to briefly switch on the side lights and dipped beam headlights (e.g. to provide light when opening a gate).

With the engine stopped, the lights off and the ring ***2*** in AUTO position, pull the stalk ***1*** towards you: the side lights and dipped beam headlights will switch on for approximately 30 seconds along with the and warning lights on the instrument panel.

To increase this duration, you may pull the stalk up to four times (total time restricted to approximately two minutes).

The "Lighting on _ _ _ " message followed by the remaining time will appear as confirmation.

You can then lock your vehicle.

To switch off the lights before they switch off automatically, turn the ring ***2*** to any position, then return it to position AUTO.

Rear fog lights



Turn centre ring ***4*** on the stalk until the symbol faces mark ***3***, then release it.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

Do not forget to switch off the fog lights when they are no longer needed, to avoid inconveniencing other road users.

Switching off the lights

Rotate the central ring ***4*** again to align the mark ***3*** with the symbol of the fog lights that you wish to switch off.

The corresponding indicator light on the instrument panel goes out.

The front and rear fog lights switch off when the exterior lights are switched off.

When driving in fog or snow, or when transporting objects which are higher than the roof, the headlights do not come on automatically.
The fog lights are controlled by the driver: indicator lights on the instrument panel inform you whether they are on (indicator light on) or off (indicator light off).

Headlight beam adjustment

Headlight beam adjustment



Switch ***A*** is used to adjust the height of the headlight beams according to the load.

With the dipped beam headlights on, press or raise switch ***A*** as many times as required to select the required position on the instrument panel.

The position selected is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 30 seconds.

Note: depending on the vehicle, each time the ignition is switched on, the position selected is displayed on the instrument panel for approxi-

mately 30 seconds and for approximately five seconds each time switch ***A*** is pressed.

Examples of positions for adjusting the control *A* according to the load	
0	**Driver alone or with front passenger**
1 or ***2***	**All seats occupied**
2 or ***3***	**Driver with passengers and luggage (or load) reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight**
4	**Driver without passengers and luggage (or load) reaching the maximum permissible all-up weight**

The table below gives some examples. In all cases, adjust the control ***A*** according to the vehicle load so that the road can be seen and other drivers are not dazzled.

Horn



Press the steering wheel boss ***A*** to sound the horn.

Headlight flasher

To flash the headlights, pull the stalk ***1*** towards you, then release.

Direction indicators

Move the stalk ***1*** in the same direction as you want to move the steering wheel.

One-touch mode

Briefly shift the stalk ***1*** upwards or downwards, not exceeding the point of resistance, then release it: the stalk will return to its original position and the direction indicator light concerned will flash three times.



Hazard warning lights

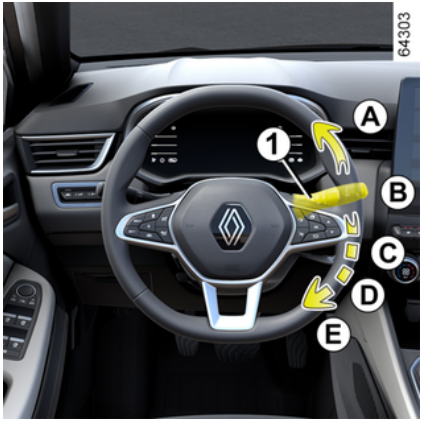
Press the switch ***2***.

This switch activates all four direction indicators and the side indicator lights simultaneously.

It must only be used in an emergency to warn drivers of other vehicles that you have had to stop in an area where stopping is prohibited or unexpected, or that you are obliged to drive under special conditions.

Windscreen washer, wiper

Vehicle fitted with intermittent windscreen wipers





A. **a single sweep of the wipers**

A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

B. **off**

C. **intermittent wiping**

The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps. It is possible to change the interval between sweeps by turning the ring ***2***.

D. **slow continuous wiping**

E. **fast continuous wiping**

Special feature

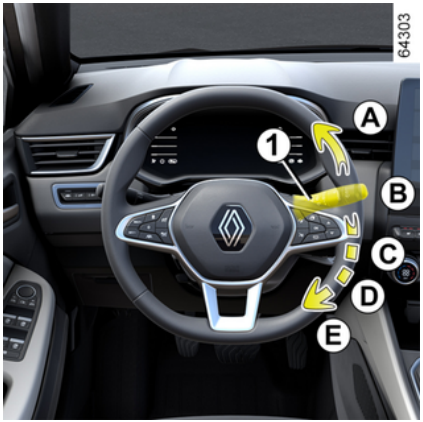
When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops.

For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed.

As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

Any action on the stalk ***1*** overrides and cancels the automatic function.

Vehicle fitted with front windscreen wiper rain sensor





The rain sensor is located on the windscreen, in front of the interior rear view mirror.

A. **a single sweep of the wipers**

A short push will trigger one sweep of the wipers.

B. **off**

C. **automatic wiper function**

When this position is selected, the system detects water on the windscreen and triggers the wipers at a suitable wiping speed. It is possible to change the triggering threshold and the time duration between sweeps by rotating the ring:

- ***F***: minimum sensitivity;
- ***G***: maximum sensitivity.

The higher the sensitivity, the quicker the wipers will react and the faster the wipe.

When activating automatic wiping or when increasing sensitivity, one sweep of the blades is performed.

Note:

- the rain sensor is only intended as a driving aid. In the event of reduced visibility, the driver should manually activate the wipers. In foggy weather or during snowfalls, wiping is not automatically triggered and remains under the driver's control;
- in the event of temperatures below zero, automatic wiping is not activated when the vehicle is started. It is automatically activated as soon as the vehicle exceeds a certain speed (approximately 5 mph (8 km/h));
- do not activate automatic wiping in dry weather;
- fully de-ice the windscreen before activating automatic wiping;
- when washing the vehicle under a roller type car wash, set the stalk ***1*** to position ***B*** to deactivate automatic wiping.

Operating faults

In the event of a malfunction of the automatic wiping, the wiper is set to intermittent wiping.

Call an approved dealer.

The rain sensor operation may be interrupted in the event of:

- damaged windscreen wipers: a film of water or traces left by a blade in the sensor's detection zone may increase the response time of the automatic wiper, or increase the wiping frequency;
- a windscreen with any chip or crack near the sensor, or a windscreen covered in dust, dirt, insects, ice, the use of washing wax and water-repellent chemicals. The windscreen wiper will be less sensitive or may even not react at all.

D. **slow continuous wiping**

E. **fast continuous wiping**

Special feature

When driving the vehicle, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops.

For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed.

As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

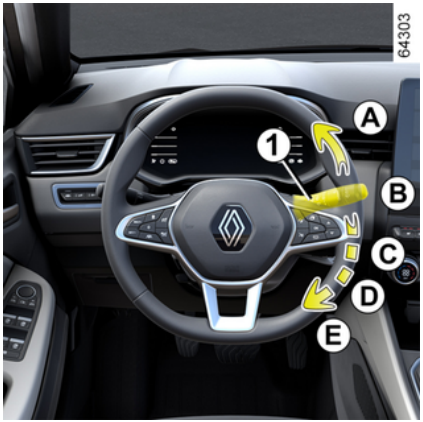
Any action on the stalk ***1*** overrides and cancels the automatic function.

Precautions

- In the event of ice, check whether the blades are stuck to the wind-

screen before operating the wiping mechanism. If you activate the wipers while the blades are stuck down with ice, you may risk damaging both the blade and the wiper motor.
– Do not activate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to premature wear or damage to the blades.

Specific front wiper position (service position)



This position enables the blades to be lifted to remove them from the windscreen.

It may be useful to:

– clean the blades;
– release the blades from the windscreen in winter;
– replace the blades ➔ **362**.

With the ignition on or engine started, lift the stalk ***1*** twice to position ***A*** (single sweep).

The blades stop slightly away from the bonnet.

To return the blades to the lowered position, with the ignition on, ensure that the wipers have folded down onto the windscreen, then move the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** (single sweep).

Before switching on the ignition, place the wipers on the windscreen, there may otherwise be a risk of damage to the bonnet or the wipers when they are switched on.

Before any action involving the windscreen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning the windscreen, etc.) return the stalk ***1*** to position ***B*** (off).
Risk of injury and/or damage.

In the event of obstacles on the windscreen (dirt, snow, ice etc.), clean the windscreen (including the central area located behind the interior rear view mirror) before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating).
If an object is preventing a blade from moving, it may stop functioning.
Remove the obstacle and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

WIPER

Windscreen washer



With the ignition on, pull the stalk ***1*** then release.

A longer pull will trigger, in addition to the windscreen washer, two sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a third.

On vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen, you can choose to activate or deactivate the third sweep of the blades ➔ **130**.

Note: in temperatures below zero, the washer liquid may freeze on the windscreen, reducing visibility. Heat the windscreen using the demister control before cleaning.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in position ***B*** (stop).
Risk of injury.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

– it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
– do not use it when the screen is dry;
– free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year ➔ **362**.

Precaution for using the wipers

– In freezing or snowy conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
– ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

Rear windscreen wash, wiper



Rear windscreen wiper

With the ignition on, rotate the ring ***3*** on the stalk ***1*** until the symbol is opposite the mark ***2***.

- **stopping**
- **intermittent wiping**

The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps. The wiping frequency varies according to the vehicle speed;

- **slow continuous wiping**

To stop the operation, rotate the ring ***3*** again.

Note:

When washing using a roller type car wash, return the ring ***3*** on the stalk ***1*** to the stop position to deactivate automatic wiping.

Follow usage recommendations.

Do not use the wiper arm to open or close the tailgate.

Before taking any action involving the rear screen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning, etc.) return the stalk ***1*** to the off position.
Risk of injury and/or damage.

Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

- it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use it when the screen is dry;
- free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year ➔ **362**.

Precaution for using the wipers

- In freezing or snowy conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
- ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

Activation/deactivation of the rear screen wiper

Engaging reverse gear triggers intermittent wiping (if the front wipers are in operation). If your vehicle is

equipped with a vehicle settings customisation menu, you can opt to activate or deactivate this function ➔ 130.

For vehicles not fitted with a settings customisation menu, you can have this function deactivated by an authorised dealer.

In the event of obstacles present on the rear window (dirt, snow, etc.), the wiper will try to sweep away all the obstacles. If an obstacle prevents the blade from moving, it can be stopped. Remove the obstacle, wait for around 30 seconds and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

Precautions

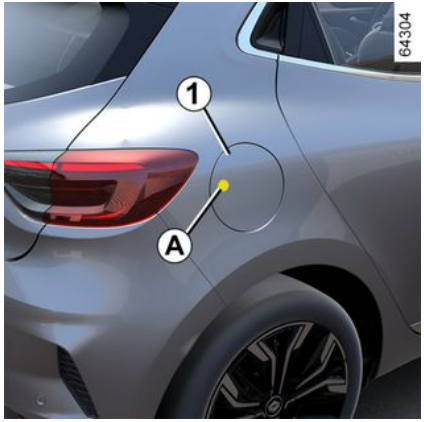
– In the event of ice, check that the blades are not stuck to the windscreen before operating the wipers. If you activate the wiper while the blade is blocked by ice, you risk damaging both the blade and the wiping motor.
– Do not operate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to the premature wear or damage to the blades.

Rear screen wash/wipe

 With the ignition on, push and hold the stalk ***1*** then release it.

Holding the stalk for longer will trigger (in addition to the windscreen washer) two sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a third (drip wiping function).

When the stalk is released, it returns to the rear wipe position.



Useable capacity of the tank:

– Approximately 9.24 gal (**42 litres**) for the petrol version;
– Approximately 8.58 gal (**39 litres**) for the diesel version;
– Approximately 10.56 gallons (**48 litres**) for the hybrid version.

With the vehicle unlocked, to open the flap ***1***, press zone ***A***, then release. The flap ***1*** opens slightly. Use the cap holder ***2*** on the flap ***1*** during filling to hold the cap ***3*** in place.

For details on filling the tank, refer to the information on "Filling with fuel". To close it, press on the fuel filler flap by hand, as far as it will go.



Fuel filler cap: this is a specific type.
If you have to replace it, make sure it is identical to the original cap.
Contact an approved Dealer.
Never place the cap near a source of heat or flame.
Do not wash the filler area with a high pressure washer.

Fuel grade

Use a high-grade fuel that complies with the legislation in force in each country and that complies with the specifications given on the label on the flap ***1*** ➔ **380**.

Fuel types that conform to European standards with which the engines of vehicles sold in Europe are compatible: refer to the table ➔ **380**.

Do not mix even small amounts of petrol (unleaded or E85) with diesel.
Do not use ethanol-based fuel if your vehicle is not compatible with this fuel.
Do **not** add reagent to the fuel – otherwise you risk damaging the engine ➔ **16**.
If you wish to add an additive to the fuel, use a product approved by our Technical Department.
Consult an approved Dealer.



Diesel version

You **must** use diesel fuel that complies with the information shown on the label inside the flap ***1***.

Petrol version

It is **essential** to use unleaded petrol.

The Octane Rating (RON) must comply with the information shown on the label on the flap ***1*** ➔ **380**.

After filling, check that the cap and cover are closed.

Filling with fuel

With the ignition off, insert the nozzle and insert it **fully** before turning it on to fill the fuel tank (risk of splashing). Keep the nozzle in this position throughout the entire filling operation.

When the pump cuts out automatically at the end of the filling procedure, a maximum of two further filling attempts may be made, as there must be sufficient space in the fuel tank to allow for expansion.

Make sure that no water enters the fuel tank during filling. The flap ***1*** and its surround must remain clean. After filling, refit the cap ***3*** and close the flap ***1*** to prevent any water or foreign bodies from entering the system.

Always make sure that the cap ***3***, the flap ***1*** and its perimeter remain clean and free of dust, mud, dirt, etc.

Special case

When the vehicle has been stopped for around three months, **you must add fuel to prevent damage to the fuel pump**.

To do this, with the ignition off, top-up approximately 2.20 gallons (**10 litres**) then start the engine to operate the pump and renew the fuel in the circuit.

If it is not possible to add at least 1.10 gallons (5 litres) of fuel due to the fuel level in the tank, drive the vehicle until the tank has capacity.

Petrol version

Using leaded petrol will damage the antipollution system and may lead to a loss of warranty.

To ensure that the tank is not filled with leaded petrol, the fuel tank filler neck consists of a restrictor fitted with a safety system which **only allows a nozzle for unleaded petrol to be used** (at the pump).

To fill up with fuel, the engine must be off (and not only on stand-by in the case of vehicles equipped with the STOP and START function): you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165**, ➔ **168**.
Fire hazard.

Running out of fuel on diesel versions



Vehicles with key/remote control

– Turn the ignition key to the "On" position M ➔ **165** and wait for a few minutes before starting to allow the fuel circuit to be primed;
– turn the key to position D. If the engine does not start, repeat the procedure;
– if the engine does not start after several attempts, please contact an authorised dealer.

Vehicles with card

With the card in the passenger compartment, press the start button ***4*** without pressing any of the pedals.

Wait a few minutes before starting.

This will enable the fuel circuit to be primed.

If the engine does not start, repeat the procedure.

If the engine does not start after several attempts, please contact an authorised dealer.

No modifications whatsoever are permitted on any part of the fuel supply system (electronic units, wiring, fuel circuit, injectors, protective covers, etc.) as this may be dangerous (unless undertaken by qualified Network personnel).

Persistent smell of fuel
If you notice a persistent fuel odour you should:

– stop the vehicle when traffic conditions allow it and switch off the ignition;
– switch on the hazard warning lights and ask your passengers to leave the vehicle and stay clear of the traffic;
– contact an authorised dealer.

Useable capacity of LPG tank: approximately 7.04 gal (32 litres).

REAGENT TANK

2

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country. It is important to remember that failure to respect regulations in force could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner.

Operating principle

The reagent is intended for Diesel engines fitted with the SCR (selective catalytic reduction) system.

Using a reagent reduces the quantity of nitrogen oxides in exhaust gases.

Reagent consumption in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, the equipment fitted, and driving style.

Reagent quality

Use **only reagents which comply with the** ISO 22241 standard and in accordance with the mark on the tank filler cap.

The reagent must not come into contact with eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

Topping up



Useful capacity of fuel tank: approximately 2.42 gal (11 litres).

With the ignition switched off, open the cover ***A***, then unscrew the cap ***1***.

Note: ammonium hydroxide vapour may escape from the cap opening when the tank temperature is high.

To fill up with reagent, the engine must be stopped (and not on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the Stop and Start function). You must switch off the ignition **➔ 165 ➔ 168**.

If the "XXX MILES (KM) LOCKOUT FILL ADBLUE" message appears, fill the reagent tank and refer to the filling instructions.
Risk of immobilisation of the vehicle.

Fuel filler cap: this is a specific type.
If you have to replace it, make sure it is identical to the original cap.
Contact an approved Dealer.
Do not wash the filler area with a high pressure washer.

The tank can be filled at the pump.

REAGENT TANK

With the ignition off, insert the nozzle and insert it **fully** before turning it on to fill the fuel tank (risk of splashing).

Keep the nozzle in this position throughout the entire filling operation.

When the pump cuts out automatically at the end of the filling procedure, a maximum of two further filling attempts may be made, as there must be sufficient space in the fuel tank to allow for expansion.

In other filling cases, it is essential to read the information shown on the reagent container (e.g. the can or bottle).

Precautions for use

When filling:

– **handle the reagent with care. It can damage clothes, shoes, bodywork components, etc.;**
– make sure that no water enters the fuel tank.

If the reagent overflows, or contaminates any paintwork, clean the affected area quickly with plenty of cold water and a soft cloth.

Note: if the reagent fluid crystallises, use a soft sponge.

In extreme cold weather conditions

In frosty weather conditions, the reagent tank should be refilled as soon as the  warning light and the "TOP UP AdBlue before 1200 km" message appear on the instrument panel.

Special cases

The reagent fluid freezes below approximately -10°C.

In these conditions, do not attempt filling when the fluid is frozen. In the event of needing to top up or fill the tank with reagent ( on), park the vehicle in a hotter location if possible so that the reagent becomes liquid again. Otherwise, have a qualified professional top up or fill up with reagent fluid.

After filling the reagent tank, check that the cap and cover are closed, start the engine and **WAIT 10 seconds with the vehicle stationary, engine on**, before setting off again.
If this operation is not carried out, the filling of the tank will not be taken into account automatically until after several dozens of minutes of driving.
The "FILL ADBLUE" message and/or the warning lights will continue to appear until the filling has been registered by the system.

No work whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system.
To prevent damage, only qualified personnel from our network may work on the system.

Maintenance/Range

The information displayed on the instrument panel may be accompanied by a beep.

Indicator lights	Message	What to do?
-	« Top Up AdBlue before 2400 km »	When the message is displayed when the ignition is switched on, you have **less than 1,488 miles (2,400 km) range.** Plan to refill, or have an Approved Dealer **refill the reagent** in the tank.
 comes on.	« TOP UP AdBlue before 1200 km »	When the message is displayed when the ignition is switched on, you have **between 744 miles (1,200 km) and 496 miles (800 km) range.** Plan to refill, or have an Approved Dealer **refill the reagent** in the tank.
 comes on.	"XXX KM lockout fill AdBlue"	The message is displayed when the ignition is switched on and is repeated: – approximately every 62 miles (100 km), you have **a range of between 497 miles (800 km) and 124 miles (200 km)**; – Approximately every 31 miles (50 km), you have **less than 124 miles (200 km) range**. In any event, fill or have an Approved Dealer **fill the reagent tank as soon as possible.**
 flashes.	"0 KM lockout fill AdBlue"	**The engine will not start.** To restart, you must fill the reagent tank yourself.

System faults

When the indicator lights light up, this may be accompanied by a beep.

Indicator lights	Message	Readings
 and  illuminate.	« Check Anti- Pollution System » « AdBlue quality to check » « AdBlue injection to check »	Indicates a fault in the system. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.
 and  illuminate.	"XXX KM lockout emission control"	Indicates a system fault and that in **less than 496 miles (800 km) it will become impossible to restart the vehicle**. These warnings are repeated: – every 62 miles (100 km) until there are **between 497 miles (800 km) and 124 miles (200 km) remaining** until the vehicle cannot be restarted; – Every 31 miles (50 km) when there is **less than 124 miles (200 km) left** before the vehicle cannot be restarted. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible.
 and  illuminate.	"0 KM lockout emission control"	Indicates that after the ignition is switched off **the vehicle will not restart**. Call an approved dealer.

Petrol version

For the first **620 miles** (1,000 km) do not exceed 80 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear, or 3,000 to 3,500 rpm.

You can only expect top performance from your vehicle after approximately **1,860 miles (3,000 km).**

Note: for a new vehicle in the running-in phase, the coolant level may be higher than the "MAXI" mark on the tank, then drop to between the "MINI" and "MAXI" marks. This does not present a risk.

Service intervals: refer to your vehicle's maintenance document.

Diesel version

For the first **930 miles (1,500 km),** do not exceed 80 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear, or 2,500 rpm.

After completing this mileage you may drive faster, although you may only expect top performance after approximately 3,600 miles (6,000 km).

During the running in period, do not accelerate hard while the engine is still cold and do not let the engine over-rev.

Note: for a new vehicle in the running-in phase, the coolant level may be higher than the "MAXI" mark on the tank, then drop to between the "MINI" and "MAXI" marks. This does not present a risk.

Service intervals: refer to your vehicle's maintenance document.

Ignition-starter switch on a vehicle with key

Ignition switch



"Stop steering lock applied" position LOCK 0

To lock: remove the key and turn the steering wheel until the steering column locks.

To unlock: turn the key and the steering wheel slightly.

"On" position ON 2

The ignition is switched on:

Any accessories (radio etc.) can be used.

"Start" position START 3

If the engine fails to start at the first attempt, the key must be turned back before the starter can be activated again.

Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Note: on diesel versions, several seconds may pass between turning the key and the engine starting to allow for engine preheating.

Starting the engine



To start:

On vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes, set the lever to position P.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

Petrol version

– Activate the starter **without accelerating**;
– release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Diesel version

– Turn the ignition key to the "ON" position 2 and hold this position until the engine preheating indicator light goes out;
– turn the key to the start position "START" 3 **without accelerating**;
– release the key as soon as the engine starts.

Special case: when starting the engine in very low exterior temperatures (below -10°C), hold down the clutch pedal until the engine starts.

Stopping the engine

With the engine idling, turn the key to the "LOCK" position 0.

Never start your vehicle while freewheeling on a gradient. Risk of non-activation of power-assisted steering. **There is a risk of accidents.**

Note: on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox, in the event of engine stalling the "Press Clutch" message will be displayed on the instrument panel. Fully press the clutch pedal to restart the engine.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

LPG version

The engine is always started using petrol.

While the fuel tank is empty, the vehicle cannot start or drive in LPG mode only.

Operation using LPG/petrol bi-fuel requires the presence of petrol (for starting, high accelerations, cold temperatures, etc.).
If the orange warning light  appears on the instrument panel and a beep sounds, fill the tank with fuel as soon as possible.

For more information on the LPG version ➔ **32**.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete stop. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

E-tech full hybrid version



Switching on

To switch on the ignition:

- set the gear lever to P position;
- press the brake pedal;
- turn the key to the start position 3 "START" **without accelerating**;
- release the key as soon as the READY message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

The message disappears when the vehicle speed is above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

Stopping the system E-tech full hybrid

With the vehicle stationary, turn the key to 0 "LOCK" position.

The ignition is switched off and the READY message disappears from the instrument panel.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

Before leaving the vehicle, check that the ignition has been switched off.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

Ignition-starter switch on a vehicle with card

Vehicle with card



The card must be in the detection zone ***1***.

To start:

– on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox, while in P position, press the brake pedal and press button ***2***.

On the E-Tech hybrid version, the READY message is displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

The message disappears when the vehicle speed is above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

Release the brake pedal once the engine has started;



– on vehicles with a manual gearbox, press the brake pedal and press button ***2***, then release the brake pedal once the engine has started.

If a gear is engaged, also press the clutch pedal.

Depending on the vehicle, you may have a digital key that offers all the functions of the card.
However, if a card has been left inside the vehicle and the doors have been locked with a digital key, all of the card's functions will be inhibited.
For more information ➔ **52**.

Special features

– If one of the starting conditions is not met, the "Press Brake + START" or "Press clutch + START" or "Select Gearbox Position "P"" message is displayed on the instrument panel;
– in some cases, it will be necessary to move the steering wheel whilst pressing the start button ***2*** to help unlock the steering column: in this case the "Keycard absent : press/ hold START" message will warn you.

Note: on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox, in the event of engine stalling the "Press Clutch" message will be displayed on the instrument panel. Fully press the clutch pedal to restart the engine.

LPG version

The engine is always started using petrol.

While the fuel tank is empty, the vehicle cannot start or drive in LPG mode only.
Operation using LPG/petrol bi-fuel requires the presence of petrol (for starting, high accelerations, cold temperatures, etc.).
If the orange warning light  appears on the instrument panel and a beep sounds, fill the tank with fuel as soon as possible.

For more information on the LPG version ➔ **32**.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete stop. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.
Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.
RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.

"Hands-free" starting with the luggage compartment open



In this case, the card should not be located in the luggage compartment, to prevent the risk of loss.

Accessories function

(switching on the ignition)

Once you have gained access to your vehicle, you may use some of its functions (radio, navigation, wipers, etc.).

To use the other functions, with the card in the passenger compartment, press the button ***2*** without pressing the pedals.

Operating faults



In certain cases, the hands-free card may not work:

– when the card battery is worn, the battery is flat, etc;
– the card is near to appliances operating on the same frequency (monitor, mobile phone, video game device, etc.);
– the vehicle is located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.



The "Place card on zone + START" message appears on the instrument panel.

Press the brake or clutch pedal, then place the card ***5*** (button side) on the placement area ***4***.

Press the button ***2*** to start the vehicle.

The message goes out.

Conditions for stopping the engine



The vehicle must be stationary, with the lever positioned in P for vehicles with an automatic gearbox.

On the E-tech full hybrid version, the READY message appears on the instrument panel.

With the card in the vehicle, press the button ***2***: the engine is switched off.

On the E-tech full hybrid version, the READY message disappears from the instrument panel.

The steering column is locked when a door is opened or the vehicle is locked.

If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment or if the card's battery is flat, when the vehicle is stationary and you try to switch the engine off, the "Keycard absent : press/hold START" message appears on the instrument panel: press the button ***2*** for at least three seconds.

If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment, make sure you can retrieve it before pressing and holding the button: without the card, you will not be able to start the vehicle.

With the engine switched off, any accessories being used (radio, etc.) will continue to function for approximately 10 minutes.

When the driver's door is opened, the accessories stop working.

When you leave your vehicle, especially if you have your card with you, check that the engine is completely switched off.

Special case of the E-Tech hybrid version

With the vehicle stationary and in electric operating mode, the "ENGINE ON SWITCH OFF IGNITION" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep if:

- the driver's seatbelt is not fastened;
- the bonnet is open;
- the driver's door is open.

Never switch off the ignition before the vehicle has stopped completely. Once the engine has stopped, the brake servo, power-assisted steering, etc., and the passive safety devices such as the airbags and pretensioners will no longer operate.

Stop and Start function

This system enables a reduced fuel consumption and lower greenhouse gas emissions. The system is activated automatically when the vehicle is started. During driving, the system stops the engine (standby) when the vehicle comes to a stop or is moving at a slow speed (depending on the vehicle). The (A) warning light is displayed on the instrument panel.

Conditions for engine standby

The vehicle has set off from where it was parked;

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

- the gearbox is in **D**, **M** or **N** position;

and

- the brake pedal is pressed (sufficiently hard);

If the (A) warning light flashes while the vehicle is stationary and the "Press brake pedal" message appears on the instrument panel, this indicates that the brake pedal is not sufficiently pressed;

and

- the accelerator pedal is not pressed;

and

- when the vehicle speed is zero during approximately one second or, depending on the vehicle, as soon as the vehicle speed is below approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

The engine remains on standby if position **P** is selected, or if position **N** is selected with the handbrake engaged and the brake pedal released.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

– the gearbox is in neutral;

If the  warning light flashes while the vehicle is stationary and the "Shift to neutral" message appears on the instrument panel, this indicates that the gear lever should be shifted to neutral:

and

– the clutch pedal is released;

and

– the vehicle speed is less than approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

For all vehicles:

Warning light  on the instrument panel is lit when the engine is on standby.

The vehicle equipment remains operational while the engine is stopped.

When the engine switches to standby, the steering assistance may no longer be operational.

In this case it becomes operational again when the engine is no longer on standby or the speed exceeds approximately 1 mph (1 km/h) (downhill, slope, etc.).



If the engine is put in standby, the electronic parking brake (depending on the vehicle) is not applied automatically.



Keep your vehicle stationary when the engine is on standby (shown by the warning light  on the instrument panel).



Before leaving the vehicle, the engine must be switched off (and not put on standby) ➔ 165➔ 168.

Preventing the engine from standing by

In certain situations, such as negotiating a crossroads for instance, it is possible (with the system activated) to keep the engine on so as to be ready to move off quickly.

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes and when the engine standby is performed only when the vehicle is stopped:

Keep the vehicle stationary without pressing too hard on the brake pedal.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

Keep the clutch pedal pressed right down.



To fill up with fuel, the engine must be switched off (and not only on standby in the case of vehicles equipped with the Stop and Start) function: you must switch off the ignition ➔ 165 ➔ 168.
Fire hazard.

Conditions for coming out of engine standby

For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

– when the driver's door is opened;

or

– when the driver's seat belt is unfastened;

or

– the brake pedal is released and **D** or **M** position is engaged (depending on the vehicle);

or

– when the brake pedal is released, **N** position is engaged and the parking brake is released;

or

– the brake pedal is pressed again, **P** position is engaged or **N** position is engaged and the parking brake is applied;

or

– **R** position is engaged;

or

– the accelerator pedal is pressed;

or

– depending on the vehicle, in manual mode (**M**) when the gear paddles are activated ➔ **177**.

With the "AUTOHOLD" function activated ➔ **188**, the parking brake can be released and the engine kept on standby.
Press the accelerator pedal to exit vehicle standby.

For vehicles equipped with manual gearboxes:

– when opening the driver's door, without any gear engaged and the clutch pedal released;

or

– when unfastening the driver's seat belt, without any gear engaged and the clutch pedal released;

or

– the gearbox is in neutral position and the clutch pedal is slightly pressed;

or

– the engine is in gear and the clutch pedal is pressed right down.

Special note: depending on the vehicle, if you switch off the ignition when the engine is on standby, the  warning light may be displayed for a few seconds on the instrument panel.

On vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox: the restart may be interrupted if the clutch pedal is released too quickly while a gear is engaged.

Conditions preventing the standby of the engine

Certain conditions prevent the system from using the engine standby function, especially when:

– the driver's door is not closed;
– the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
– reverse gear is engaged;
– the bonnet is not locked;
– the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;
– the battery is not sufficiently charged;
– the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and the automatic climate control setpoint is too high;
– the Park Assist function is in operation;
– the altitude is too high;

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.

– the slope is too steep for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox;
– the "Clear View" function is activated ➔ **296**;
– the engine temperature is too low;
– the emission control system is being regenerated;
– ...

Special feature of the automatic engine re-start

Under certain conditions, the engine can restart on its own in order to guarantee your safety and comfort.

This may occur when:

– the outdoor temperature is too low or too high;
– the "Clear View" function is activated ➔ **296**;
– the battery is not sufficiently charged;
– the vehicle speed is above 3 mph (5 km/h) (downhill slope, etc.);
– the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly or there is a braking system requirement;
– ...

The warning light is displayed on the instrument panel to notify you of automatic engine restarting.

Before leaving the vehicle, the engine must be switched off (and not put on standby) ➔ **165** ➔ **168**.



The warning light may appear along with a message on the instrument panel:

– "Battery charge optimisation" to prioritise battery charging;
– "Prioritising running engine" to prioritise engine operations.

Special note: when the engine is on standby, pressing the switch ***1*** once will automatically restart the engine.

Deactivating, activating the function

Press the switch ***1*** to deactivate the function.

The "Stop & Start deactivated" message appears on the instrument panel and the switch ***1*** indicator light is lit.

Pressing again will reactivate the system.

The "Stop & Start Activated" message appears on the instrument panel and the switch ***1*** indicator light goes out.

The system is automatically reactivated each time the vehicle is started using the start button Ignition-starter switch on a vehicle with key Ignition-starter switch on a vehicle with card.

Operating faults

When the "Check Stop & Start" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the illumination of the switch ***1*** indicator light, this indicates that the system is deactivated.

Consult an approved dealer.

Automatic gearbox

Selector lever 1



P : park

R : reverse gear

N : neutral

D : forward gear

L : "**Low**" mode (depending on the vehicle)

B : forward gear with increased regenerative braking (depending on the vehicle)



The ***3*** display on the instrument panel indicates the selector lever position engaged ***1***.

Note: press the ***2*** button to:

- exit position **P**;
- shift from **D**, **L**, **B** or **N** position to **R** or **P** position;
- shift from **D** position to **L** or **B** position.

Operation

With the vehicle stationary and the selector lever ***1*** in **P** position, start the vehicle.

On the E-tech full hybrid version, the READY message appears on the instrument panel.

To move out of **P** position, you must press the brake pedal before pressing the unlocking button ***2***.

With your foot on the brake pedal (the warning light ***4*** on the display goes out), exit **P** position, release the unlocking button ***2*** and engage **D** position.

Only engage the lever in D or R position when the vehicle is stationary, with your foot on the brake and the accelerator pedal released.

The READY warning light on the instrument panel indicates that the E-tech full hybrid system is in operation and ready for driving ➔ **165**, ➔ **168**.

To engage forward gear (D position)

Set the lever ***1*** to D position.

In the majority of driving conditions, you will no longer have to use your gear lever: the gears change automatically, at the right time, to a suitable engine speed because the automated system takes the vehicle's load, road profile and the selected driving style into account.

Economical driving

When driving, always leave the lever in position D, keeping the accelerator pedal lightly depressed to ensure automatic gear changes at a lower engine speed.

Accelerating and overtaking

Depress the accelerator pedal briskly and fully (so that it goes beyond the kickdown point).

This will enable you to change down to the optimum gear within the engine range.

Driving in mode B

This mode enables driving with greater regenerative engine braking.

When releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle uses regenerative braking to slow down.

Thus the electric motor generates a higher electrical current which enables the traction battery to be recharged.

In **B** mode, the regenerative braking performance will be reduced if the battery is cold or fully charged.

The engine brake should under no circumstances be used as a substitute for the brake pedal.

Gear change paddles 5 and 6



Depending on the vehicle, paddles ***5*** and ***6*** can be used to change gear when the lever is in **D** position.

5. Change to a lower gear.

6. Change to a higher gear.

The **P**, **N**, **L**, **R** and **B** positions cannot be engaged using the paddles.

Driving in manual mode

When driving in D position, you can switch to manual driving mode using paddles ***5*** and ***6*** on the steering wheel.

Depending on the vehicle, two manual driving modes are available:

– **a "temporary" manual mode** which can be used to force a gear change by a brief press on one of the paddles. Driving mode D and the gear engaged will appear on the instrument panel.

Note: the gearbox returns to automatic mode D if the gear engaged is not optimal or if the paddles have not been used for a certain amount of time.

– **a permanent manual mode activated** by pressing and holding either of the paddles. The driving mode M and the gear engaged will appear on the instrument panel display.

Note: return to automatic mode by pressing and holding the right-hand paddle. Automatic mode D is displayed on the instrument panel.

In all situations:

– to shift down through the gears, press the left-hand paddle;
– to move up through the gears, press the right-hand paddle.

Note: depending on the display, the + and - or  and  indicators will suggest moving up or down a gear.

Special cases

In certain driving conditions (resulting in, for example, engine protection, activation of the electronic stability control (ESC), etc.), the automatic system may change the gear automatically.

Likewise, to prevent incorrect manoeuvres, a gear change may be refused by the automatic system: in this case the gear display flashes for a few seconds as a warning.

When facing uphill, to remain stopped, do not keep your foot on the accelerator.
Risk of overheating the automatic gearbox.

Check that the indicator light P on the instrument panel is activated before leaving the vehicle.
Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.

Special circumstances

If the road type or weather conditions (steep uphill slopes, sudden downhill slopes, deep snow, sand or mud) make it difficult to stay in automatic mode, depending on the vehicle, it is advisable:

– on vehicles equipped with steering wheel paddles: to switch to manual mode using the paddles. This will prevent the "automatic gearbox" from changing gears repeatedly when driving uphill, and permit engine braking on long descents.
– on vehicles not equipped with steering wheel paddles: use "**Low**" mode to enable, at a speed below 31 mph (50 km/h), driving on surfaces with low grip (snow, mud, etc.), climbing a slope or engine braking during a hill descent. To do this, set the lever to position **L**.

Note: in "**Low**" mode, the variations in engine speed are continuous and the accelerations are more linear.

To avoid the engine stalling in very cold weather, wait a few seconds before disengaging **P** or **N**position and engaging the lever in **D**, **R**, **L** or **B** position.

In the event of an impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) this may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. twisted axle), the electrical circuit or the traction battery.
Do not touch the circuit elements or any fluids or liquids.
To prevent any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an authorised dealer.
Risk of serious injury or electric shock and risk to life.

Parking the vehicle

With the vehicle stationary, move the lever to **P** position while keeping your foot on the brake pedal: the

gearbox is in neutral and the drive wheels are mechanically locked by the driveshaft.

Ensure that the electronic parking brake is engaged.

3

Maintenance period

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle or consult an approved Dealer to check whether the automatic gearbox requires scheduled maintenance.

If it does not need to be serviced, there is no need to top up the oil.

The **P** position must only be engaged when the vehicle is stationary.

Operating faults

– **When driving,** if the "WARNING: Check Gearbox" message appears on the instrument panel, it indicates a fault.

Contact an approved dealer as soon as possible;

– **when driving,** if the "WARNING: Gearbox Overheating" message appears on the instrument panel, stop as soon as possible to let the gearbox cool down and wait for the message to disappear;

– **breakdown recovery of vehicle fitted with an automatic gearbox** ➔ 348.

For safety reasons, do not switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete standstill.



When setting off, if the lever is locked in position **P** when you press the brake pedal (e.g. battery fault), it is possible to manually release the lever to unblock the drive wheels.

To do this, unclip the base of the gaiter and press the ***8*** button while simultaneously pressing the ***7*** button on the lever to unlock the lever**N**.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

Diesel engine speed

When driving, to avoid damaging the engine, never let the engine speed exceed 4,500 rpm, regardless of which gear is engaged.

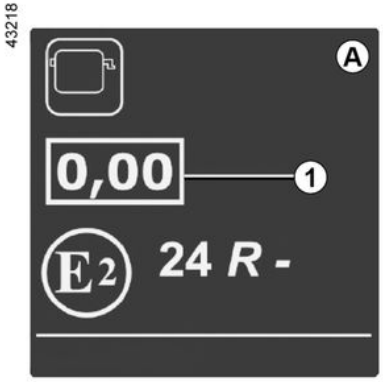
If the "Check Anti- Pollution System" message is displayed along with the  and  warning lights, consult an approved dealer immediately.

When driving, depending on the grade of fuel used, it is possible that white smoke may be emitted.

This is due to the exhaust particle filter being cleaned automatically, and does not affect the way the vehicle runs.

Running out of fuel

After the tank has been filled following a **complete draining of fuel**, the fuel system ➔ **157** must be reprimed before starting the engine.



Engine smoke opacity label

You can find the information ***1*** on the label ***A*** affixed in the engine compartment or, depending on the vehicle, on the vehicle identification plate ➔ **377**.

1. Diesel exhaust emissions.

Precautions to be taken in winter

To avoid any faults in icy weather:

– ensure that the battery is always fully charged;
– always keep the diesel tank relatively full to avoid water vapour condensing in it and accumulating at the bottom of the tank.

Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Particle filter

The particle filter is used in the treatment of exhaust gases from diesel engines.

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light  displayed on the instrument panel indicates that the filter is becoming clogged and requires cleaning.

To do this, when the  warning light is displayed, continue driving according to traffic conditions and observe the speed limit until the warning lights disappears. If possible, do not let the engine speed drop below 2,000 rpm.

The warning light should go out after approximately 10 to 20 minutes ➔ **124**.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF DIESEL VERSIONS

The display of the  on the instrument panel may be accompanied by an increase in engine speed and operation of the cooling system in order to clean the particle filter.

Note: the warning light may reappear if the driving conditions are not fully met with regard to cleaning the filter. If the vehicle is stopped or if the engine speed drops below 2,000 rpm before the warning light goes out, the operation may need to be repeated.

To facilitate the particle filter regeneration, carry out a long driving phase (at least 20 minutes) on main roads every 124 miles (200 km).

If the filter becomes saturated, the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check injection" message. In this case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

If the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appear accompanied by the "WARNING: Engine Failure Risk" message, stop the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.

For your own safety, the  warning light requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved dealer.

The following operating conditions:

– driving for long periods when the low fuel level warning light is lit;
– using leaded petrol;
– using lubricant or fuel additives which are not approved.

Or operating faults such as:

– a faulty ignition system, running out of fuel or disconnected spark plugs resulting in the engine misfiring or jerkiness while driving;
– loss of power.

may cause the catalytic converter to overheat, reducing its efficiency **which may irreparably damage it and cause heat damage to the vehicle.**

If you notice any of the above operating faults, have the necessary repairs carried out as soon as possible by an approved dealer.

These faults may be avoided by regularly taking your vehicle to an approved Dealer at the intervals specified in the maintenance document.

Starting problems

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter or the starter, and to prevent premature wearing of the battery, **do not keep trying to start the engine (using the start button, or by pushing or towing the vehicle) without having identified and corrected the starting fault**.

If the fault cannot be identified, do not keep trying to start the engine, but contact an approved Dealer.



Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as grass or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

Particle filter

The particle filter is used in the treatment of exhaust gases from petrol engines.

Depending on the vehicle, the warning light  displayed on the instrument panel indicates that the filter is becoming clogged and requires cleaning. To clean it, when the  warning light appears, and as traffic conditions and speed limits allow, drive at between about 31 mph (50 km/h) and 68 mph (110 km/h) until the light goes out.

After between approximately 5 and 20 minutes, the warning light should go out.

Note: the warning light may go out after 20 minutes if the driving conditions required to clean the filter are not fully met.

If the vehicle is stopped before the warning light disappears you will have to restart the process from the beginning.

If the filter becomes saturated, the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check injection" message. In this case, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

If the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appear accompanied by the "WARNING: Engine Failure Risk" message, stop the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.

SPECIAL FEATURES OF PETROL VERSIONS



For your own safety, the STOP warning light requires you to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Call an approved dealer.

3

Electronic parking brake

Assisted operation



Applying the electronic parking brake

With the vehicle stationary, the electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle:

- **by pressing the engine start/stop button *1* or by turning the ignition key *2* to the "ON" position 2;**

or

- when **the driver's seat belt is unfastened;**

or

- when **the driver's door is opened;**



or

- on vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, when **the P position is engaged.**

The electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle. Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied. Warning light ***3*** on switch ***4*** and warning light Ⓟ on the instrument panel illuminate to show that the parking brake is applied but switch off when the doors are locked. Depending on the vehicle, a sticker is located on the upper section of the windscreen to remind you of this.

In all other cases, for example when **the engine stalls or goes on standby due to the** Stop and Start➔ **172** function, the electronic parking brake is not applied automatically. Manual mode must be used.

For certain country-specific model versions, the assisted brake application function is not activated. See the information on "Manual operation".

To confirm that the electronic parking brake is applied, the "Parking

Brake ON" message and the " (Ⓟ) " warning light appear on the instrument panel and the indicator light ***3*** lights up on the switch ***4***.

After the engine is switched off, the indicator light ***3*** goes out a few minutes after the electronic parking brake has been applied and the (Ⓟ) warning light goes out when the vehicle is locked.

Note: in some situations (electronic parking brake failure, manual release of the parking brake, etc.), to indicate that the electronic parking brake is released a beep sounds and the "WARNING: Apply Parking Brake" message appears on the instrument panel:

– with the engine on: when the driver's door is opened;
– with the engine off (e.g. when the engine stalls): when a front door is opened.

In this case, pull and release the switch ***4*** to apply the electronic parking brake.

Assisted release of the parking brake

The brake will be released as soon as the vehicle starts and accelerates.

Manual operation

You can apply the electronic parking brake manually.



Manually applying the electronic parking brake

Pull the switch ***4***. Warning light ***3*** and warning light (Ⓟ) on the instrument panel light up.

Manually releasing the electronic parking brake

Press switch ***1*** without pressing the pedals or turn the key ***2*** to the "ON" position **2** to switch on the ignition. Press the brake pedal then press switch ***4***: indicator light ***3*** on the switch and indicator light (Ⓟ) displayed on the instrument panel go out.



PARKING BRAKE

The electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle.
Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied.
Warning light ***3*** on switch ***4*** and warning light (Ⓟ) on the instrument panel illuminate to show that the parking brake is applied but switch off when the doors are locked.
Depending on the vehicle, a sticker is located on the upper section of the windscreen to remind you of this.

Brief stop



To apply the electronic parking brake manually (when stopping at a red light, stopping when the engine is running, etc.): pull and release the switch ***4***.

The brake is released as soon as the vehicle is started up again.

Special cases

To park on a slope or while towing a trailer, for example, pull switch ***4*** for a few seconds to enable maximum braking.



To park, with the electronic parking brake released (if there is a risk of freezing, for example):

- engage any gear or the P position: the drive wheels will be mechanically locked by the driveshaft;
- switch off the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button ***1*** or by turning the ignition key ***2***;
- unfasten the driver's seat belt;
- open the driver's door;
- manually release the electronic parking brake;
- depending on the vehicle, the electronic parking brake is applied automatically. You will have to release it manually.

Version with an automatic gearbox

For safety reasons, automatic release is deactivated when the driver's door is open or not shut properly and the engine is running (in order to prevent the vehicle from moving without the driver).

The "Release parking brake manually" message appears on the instrument panel when the driver presses the accelerator pedal.

Never leave your vehicle without moving the selector lever to position P and switching off the engine.
This is because when the vehicle is stationary with the engine running and a gear engaged, the vehicle may begin to move if you accelerate.
There is a risk of accidents.

Operating faults

– If there is a fault, the warning light illuminates on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check Parking Brake" message and, in some cases, the (P) warning light.

Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

– If there is an electronic parking brake fault, the STOP warning light comes on, along with the "WARNING: Braking System" message, a beep and, in some cases, the (P) warning light.

This means that you must stop as soon as traffic conditions allow.

If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel.
This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow).
Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

If the "DANGER electrical fault" or "Check battery" or "WARNING: Braking System" message appears, you must immobilise the vehicle by engaging the first gear (manual gearbox) or P position (automatic gearbox) or by pulling the switch ***4*** for approximately 10 seconds.
If the conditions and the slope require it, chock the wheels of the vehicle.
Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.
Contact an authorised dealer.

"Autohold" function

Vehicle stopped (e.g. at a red light, an intersection, a traffic jam, etc.), the function ensures braking force even when the driver releases the brake pedal.

The braking force is released as soon as the driver accelerates sufficiently with a gear engaged.

Activation

Press the switch ***2***.

PARKING BRAKE

The indicator light ***1*** on the switch ***2*** lights up to confirm that the function is activated.

Deactivation

Press the brake pedal and switch ***2*** simultaneously.

The indicator light ***1*** on switch ***2*** disappears to confirm that the function is deactivated.

If the braking force is maintained, the parking brake is applied automatically when:

– the driver exits the vehicle;

or

– the vehicle is immobilised for more than approximately three minutes.



Conditions for maintaining the braking force

The following conditions must be met:

– the driver's seat belt is fastened;

and

– the electronic parking brake is released;

and

– the vehicle is not stationary on a very steep slope.

The maintained braking force is confirmed by the (A) warning light on the instrument panel.

Conditions for interrupting the braking force

The following conditions must be met:

– the driver accelerates sufficiently with a gear engaged;

or

– the driver disables the function.

Warning light (A) goes out on the instrument panel.

Upon each start-up, the function continues the mode set at the time the engine was last switched off.

The electronic parking brake can be used to immobilise the vehicle. Before leaving the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied. The indicator light is lit on switch ***2*** and the (P) warning light appears on the instrument panel until the doors lock. Depending on the vehicle, a sticker is located on the upper section of the windscreen to remind you of this.

PARKING BRAKE

Handbrake

Gearstick



Vehicles with a manual gearbox: refer to the grid shown on the gear lever knob ***1***.

Vehicles with an automatic gearbox:➔ 177.

Selecting reverse gear

The reversing lights will come on as soon as reverse gear is selected with the ignition on.

Handbrake

To release

Pull the lever ***3*** upwards slightly, press the button ***2*** and lower the lever to the floor.

The warning light Ⓟ on the instrument panel will go out.

The red warning light on the instrument panel will come on if you are driving with an incorrectly released handbrake.

To apply:

Pull the lever ***3*** upwards.

Check that the vehicle is immobilised.

The warning light Ⓟ on the instrument panel will come on.

Make sure that the handbrake is fully released when driving (red indicator light off), otherwise overheating, or even damage, may occur.

When stationary and depending on the slope and/or vehicle load, it may be necessary to pull up the handbrake at least two extra notches and engage a gear (1st or reverse gear) on vehicles with a manual gearbox or position P on vehicles with an automatic transmission.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).
To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved dealer.

ENVIRONMENT

Your vehicle has been designed with respect for the **environment** in mind for its entire service life: during its production, usage and at the end of its service life.

Manufacture

Your vehicle has been manufactured at a factory which complies with a policy to reduce the environmental impact on the surrounding areas (reduction of water and energy consumption, visual and noise pollution, atmospheric emissions and waste water; sorting and reusing waste).

Emissions

Your vehicle has been designed to emit fewer greenhouse gases (CO_2) while in use, and therefore to consume less fuel (e.g. 225 g/mile (140 g/km), equivalent to 1.16 gal/62 miles (5.3 l/100 km) for a diesel vehicle).

Our vehicles are also equipped with an emission control system including a catalytic converter, an oxygen sensor and a petrol vapour filter (the latter prevents vapour from the fuel tank being released into the open air), etc.

For certain diesel vehicles, this system also has a particle filter to reduce the volume of soot particles emitted.

Please make your own contribution towards protecting the environment too.

– Parts and vehicles at the end of their life must not be thrown away. They must be handed to a legal entity that complies with environmental standards.
– To optimise the recycling of your vehicle at the end of its life, you can contact an authorised dealer or visit the manufacturer's website to be directed to collection points that guarantee respect for the environment complying with local laws.
– Worn parts and components that are replaced during routine vehicle maintenance, such as tyres or oil (tanks emptied or filled) must be disposed of at dedicated collection points.
– Worn electrical and electronic components that are replaced (such as batteries) must not be thrown away as rubbish. Take them to an approved dealer or consult your local authority for information on appropriate recycling facilities.



– To optimise the recycling of your vehicle at the end of its life, you can contact an authorised dealer or visit the manufacturer's website to be directed to collection points that guarantee respect for the environment complying with local laws.

Recycling

Your vehicle is at least 85% recyclable and at least 95% recoverable.

To achieve these objectives, many of the vehicle components have been designed to enable them to be recycled.

The materials and structures have been carefully designed to:

– allow these components to be easily removed and reprocessed by specialist companies;
– promote a circular economy (re-use, recycling, recovery, etc.)

This is particularly true for electrified vehicle batteries.

In order to preserve raw material resources, your vehicle also includes many parts made from recycled plastics or renewable materials.

Your vehicle complies with criteria for recycling and recovering vehicles at the end of their service life, which entered into force in 2015.

Some of the parts on your vehicle have been designed to be recycled later.

These parts are easily removable in order to be collected and reprocessed in recycling networks.

Furthermore, by virtue of its design, moderate fuel consumption and initial settings, your vehicle also conforms to current anti-pollution regulations. The manufacturer is actively striving to reduce pollutant exhaust gas emissions and to save energy. But the fuel consumption of your vehicle and the level of pollutant exhaust gas emissions are also your responsibility. Ensure that it is maintained and used correctly.

Maintenance

It is important to remember that failure to respect antipollution regulations could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner.

In addition, replacing engine, fuel supply system and exhaust components with parts other than those originally recommended by the manufacturer may alter your vehicle so that it no longer complies with antipollution regulations.

Have your vehicle adjusted and checked by an approved dealer, in accordance with the instructions given in your maintenance schedule: they will have all the equipment necessary for ensuring that your vehicle is maintained to its original standard.

Engine adjustments

– **Spark plugs:** for optimum fuel economy, efficiency and performance, the specifications which have been laid down by our Design Department must be strictly applied.

If the spark plugs have to be changed, use the make, type and gap specified for your vehicle's engine. Contact an authorised dealer for this.

– **Ignition and idle speed:** no adjustment is needed.
– **Air filter, fuel filter:** a choked element hinders performance. It must be replaced.

Exhaust gas monitoring system

The exhaust gas monitoring system will detect any operating faults in the vehicle's exhaust gas antipollution system.

If this system malfunctions, toxic substances may be released into the atmosphere or mechanical damage may occur.

 This indicator light on the instrument panel indicates possible faults in the system:

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out when the engine is started.

– If it lights up continuously, contact an approved dealer as soon as possible;
– If it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

 ➔ 160

The fuel consumption, along with energy consumption for the E-tech full hybrid version, is approved in accordance with the standard and regulatory procedures.

They are identical for all manufacturers and enable vehicles to be compared with one another.

Consumption in real time depends on vehicle usage conditions, the equipment fitted and the user's driving style.

To optimise fuel consumption, please refer to the following advice.

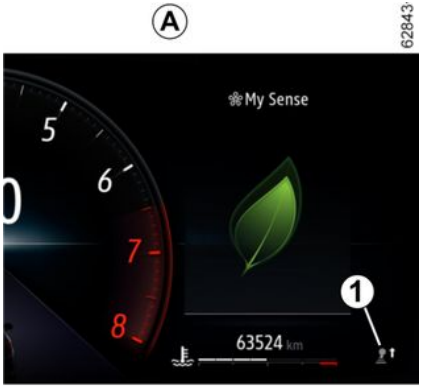
Depending on the vehicle, various functions are available to help you reduce your fuel or energy consumption:

- the rev counter;
- the gear change indicator;
- the driving style indicator;
- the journey record and eco-driving advice via the multimedia screen;
- acceleration indicator Eco;
- Eco mode;
- the "free-wheel" function;
- the Stop and Start ➔ **172** function.

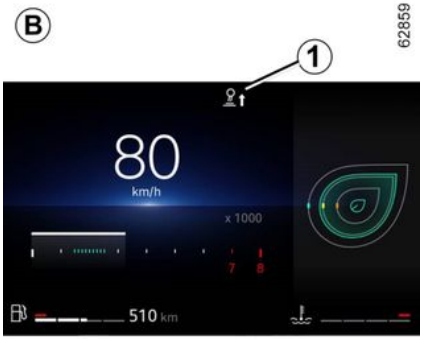
On the E-tech full hybrid version, a charge meter is also available.

If fitted on the vehicle, the navigation system provides additional information.

On the instrument panel *A* or *B*



Depending on the vehicle, the information display can be organised and customised based on the instrument panel customisation style selected from the multimedia screen.



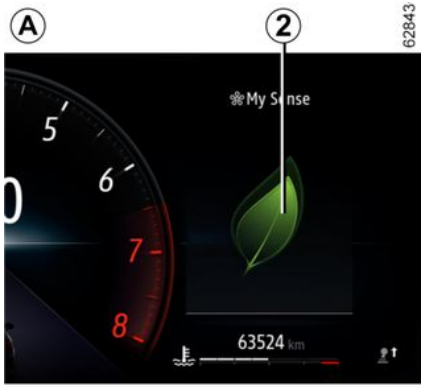
Gear change indicator *1*

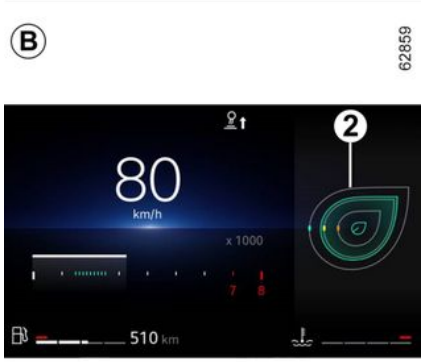
Depending on the vehicle, to obtain optimum consumption levels, a warning light on the instrument panel lets you know the best time to move up or down a gear:

shift up a gear;

downshift a gear.

If you regularly follow this indicator, you will reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.





Driving style indicator *2*

Informs you about the driving style adopted in real time. You will be notified by indicator ***2***.

The more petals displayed on the indicator ***2***, the more your driving is flexible and economical.

If you regularly monitor this indicator, you will reduce your vehicle's fuel consumption.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

On the multimedia screen



Journey record

Once the engine is switched off, you will see "Journey record" displayed on the multimedia screen ***4***, enabling you to view information on your last journey.

This indicates:

- general score;
- score evolution;
- distance without fuel consumption.

An overall rating from 0 to 100 is displayed to let you assess your eco driving performance.

The higher the rating, the lower the fuel consumption.

Eco advice is given to help improve your performance.

With your favourite journeys saved, you can compare your performance between trips and the performance of other vehicle users.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

ECO mode

ECO mode is a function which optimises fuel consumption.

It affects certain driving operations (acceleration, shifting gears, cruise control, deceleration, etc.).

Limiting acceleration enables low fuel consumption in urban and surrounding areas.

Activating the function

Depending on the vehicle, the function can be activated either:

- by pressing switch ***5***;
- by pressing the switch ***6*** ➔ **289**;
- from the multimedia screen (refer to the multimedia instructions).

The warning light Eco comes on on the instrument panel to confirm activation.

While driving, it is possible to exit the ECO mode temporarily in order to improve engine performance.



To do this, press the accelerator pedal firmly and fully.

ECO mode is reactivated when you take pressure off the accelerator pedal.

Deactivating the function

Depending on the vehicle, the function can be deactivated either:

- by pressing switch ***5***;
- by pressing the switch ***6*** ➔ **289**.

The warning light Eco goes out on the instrument panel to confirm deactivation.

Free-wheel function

Depending on the vehicle, for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, in the deceleration phases (with the foot fully off the accelerator pedal), switching to freewheeling (automatic neutral) decreases engine braking and allows you to farther without accelerating in order to save fuel.

The free-wheel warning light lights up in ECO mode when the "Free wheel in ECO mode" option is activated (ON) in the user settings ➔ **130**.

The warning light colour is dim when the vehicle is not freewheeling.

This warning light is bright when the vehicle is while freewheeling (automatic neutral).

Charge meter



(on the instrument panel)

The charge meter gives the driver a real-time view of the vehicle's energy consumption.

Blue "Energy recovery" *A* usage zone

During driving, if you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal or press the brake pedal, the electric motor generates electrical current during deceleration and this energy is used to slow down the vehicle and recharge the traction battery.

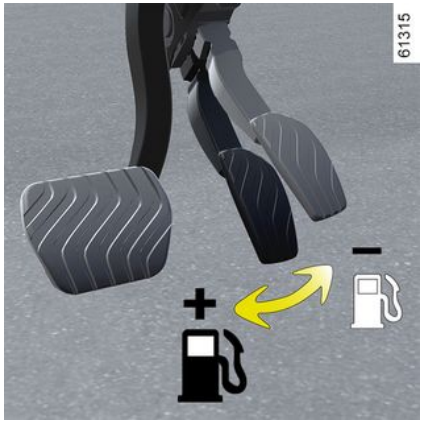
"Energy consumption" *B* usage zone

The colour of the charge meter varies:

– **in green:** all-electric mode, the traction battery provides the energy required for the electric motor to power movement of the vehicle;
– **in white:** E-tech full hybrid traction mode, the traction battery and/or the combustion engine provide the energy required to power movement of the vehicle.

ⓘ The presence and display of this information depends on the type of ambient setting selected.

Driving advice and ECO driving



Heating levels

It is normal to notice an increase in the vehicle's fuel consumption when using the heating (particularly when the outside temperature drops below zero) or air conditioning.

Behaviour

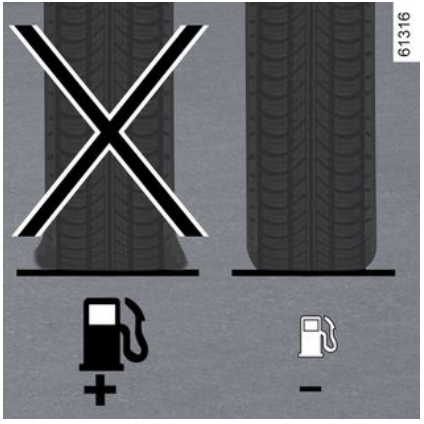
– Drive carefully until the engine reaches its normal operating temperature, rather than let it warm up while the vehicle is stationary.
– High speeds significantly affect the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Examples (at a steady speed):

– reducing the speed from approximately 80 mph (130 km/h) to 68 mph (110 km/h) saves up to around 20% of fuel;
– reducing the speed from approximately 56 mph (90 km/h) to 50 mph (80 km/h) saves up to around 10% of fuel.
– Dynamic driving involving heavy and frequent acceleration and braking is expensive on fuel in comparison to the time saved.
– Do not over rev the engine in the intermediate gears. You should always use the highest gear possible.
– Avoid sudden acceleration.
– Brake as little as possible. If you anticipate an obstacle or bend in advance, you may then simply release the accelerator pedal.
– Do not try to maintain the same speed up a hill, accelerate no more than you would on level ground. Keep your foot in the same position on the accelerator pedal.
– Double declutching and accelerating before switching off the engine are unnecessary in modern vehicles.
– Bad weather, flooded roads:


Do not drive through water if it is higher than the lower edge of the wheel rim.

Driver obstruction
On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another.
There is a risk of wedging the pedals.



Tyres

– An underinflated tyre increases fuel consumption.
– To optimise fuel consumption, set the highest speed tyre pressure or the recommended pressure indicated on the edge of the driver's door ➔ 336.
– The use of non-recommended tyres can increase fuel consumption.



Advice on use

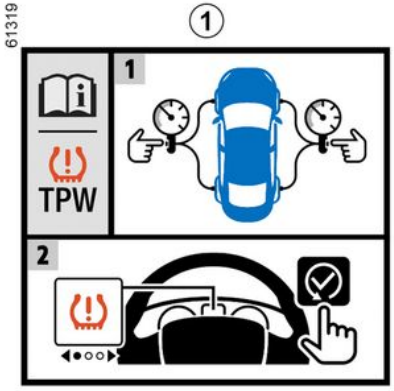
– Favour the ECO mode.
– Electricity is fuel – switch off all the electrical components when they are not genuinely needed. **However** (safety first), keep your lights on when the visibility is bad ("see and be seen").
– Use the air vents. Driving with the windows open at 62 mph (100 km/h) will increase fuel consumption by 4%.
– Never fill the fuel tank right to the brim to avoid overflow.
– **On vehicles equipped with non-automatic air conditioning**, switch off the air conditioning when it is not required.

Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment:

If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

– Do not leave an empty roof rack fitted to the vehicle.
– It is better to fit a trailer for bulky objects.
– When towing a caravan, fit a wind deflector and adjust it carefully.
– Avoid using the vehicle for "door-to-door" calls (short journeys with long waits in between) because in such conditions the engine never reaches its optimal operating temperature.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING



When fitted to the vehicle, this system notifies the driver if one or more tyres lose pressure.

The system can be identified by the ***1*** label in the vehicle.

Operating principle



This system detects a loss of pressure in one of the tyres by measuring the wheel speed while driving.

The warning light  ***2*** comes on instrument panel to alert the driver in the event of insufficient pressure (tyre deflated, punctured etc.).





This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver.
It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.
Check the tyre pressures, including the emergency spare wheel, once a month.

Operating conditions

To give a reliable warning in the event of a significant pressure loss,

the system must be reset with a tyre inflation pressure (reference values) ➔ **336**.

Resetting should always be carried out after checking the tyre pressure of all four tyres when cold.

In the following situations, the system risk coming into action late or not functioning correctly:

– system not reset after reinflation or any operation on the wheels;
– incorrectly reset system: tyre pressures different from the recommended pressures;
– significant change in load or distribution of load on one side of the vehicle;
– sporty driving with strong acceleration;
– driving on snowy or slippery surface;
– driving with snow chains;
– fitting a single new tyre;
– use of tyres not approved by the network.

The tyre pressure must be checked before starting the resetting procedure.
The system will not issue a warning if the pressure does not correspond to the recommended pressure.

A sudden loss of pressure in a tyre (burst tyre, etc.) may not be immediately detected by the system.

Procedure for resetting the tyre pressure reference value

This should be performed:

– after each re-inflation or resetting of tyre pressure;
– after changing a wheel;
– after changing wheels around.

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.). Respect the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel). Check them at least once a month and before a long journey (refer to the label on the edge of the driver's door ➔ **336**).

Resetting procedure

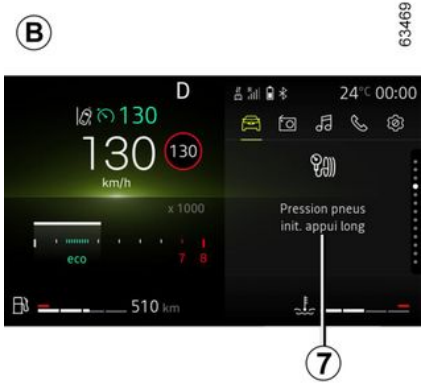


Vehicles not fitted with a multimedia screen

Ignition on, **vehicle stopped:**

– on vehicles equipped with a type ***A*** or ***B*** ➔ **112** instrument panel, press switch ***3*** as many times as necessary to reach the "Vehicle" world;
– briefly press switch ***4*** or ***5*** to reach the "Tyre pressure init. long press" page ***7***;

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING



– press and hold switch ***6*** "OK" to launch the reset.

Hold down the ***6*** switch until the "Operation completed" message appears.

You can now drive.



Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *2*

The resetting procedure must be carried out while the **vehicle is stationary** and the ignition is switched on.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system, the resetting procedure may also be carried out using the multimedia screen: please see the equipment instructions.

Messages

The table below shows the possible messages related to the tyre resetting procedure.

Steps	Messages	Readings
-	Tyre pressure init. at stop	The message is displayed during driving. If you want to reset the pressure of the four tyres, stop the vehicle.
1	Tyre pressure init. long press	To reset the pressure of the four tyres, with the vehicle stationary, press and hold switch ***6*** "OK" to start the resetting procedure until the "If pressure OK [hold on]" message is displayed.
2	If pressure OK [hold on]	The message flashes. This is a reminder that the pressure must be adjusted to the reference values recommended on the tyre inflation pressure label ➔ **336**. Press and hold switch ***6*** to confirm the reset request until the "Operation completed" message appears.
3	Operation completed	The resetting procedure has been completed successfully. You can now drive.

Readjustment of tyre pressures

The pressure of the four tyres must be set when cold (refer to the label located on the edge of the driver's door).

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold, the recommended pressures should be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (3 PSI).**

Never deflate a hot tyre.

After each reinflation or readjustment of the tyre pressure, launch the resetting of the tyre pressure reference value.

Replacing wheels/tyres

Only use equipment approved by the brand network, otherwise the system may be activated with a delay or operate incorrectly ➔ **334**.

After each change of wheel/tyre, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the reset of the tyre pressure reference value.

Emergency spare wheel

If fitted on the vehicle, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the resetting of the tyre pressure reference value.

Tyre repair product and inflation kit

Only use equipment approved by the brand network, otherwise the system may be activated with a delay or operate incorrectly ➔ **337**.

After using the tyre inflation kit, readjust the tyre pressure and launch the resetting of the tyre pressure reference value.

Tyre pressure faults



The table lists the warning messages which appear on the instrument panel ***B*** when the system detects a tyre pressure fault.

TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING

Warning messages

The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre).

Indicator lights	Messages	Readings
 comes on (not flashing).	Inflate tyres and init.	This indicates that tyre under-inflation or puncture has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of the four tyres when cold and reset the system.
 flashes, then stays on.	Check tyre press and init.	This indicates that the reset has been unsuccessful. Check and readjust the tyre pressure before re-launching the resetting procedure.
 flashes then stays on, accompanied by the  warning light.	Check TPW	This indicates a fault in the system. Consult an approved Dealer.
 flashes, then stays on.	TPW not available	This indicates that an emergency spare wheel different in size to the other four wheels has been fitted to the vehicle. The system remains unavailable until a wheel identical in size to the other wheels has been fitted and the re-setting procedure has been carried out.

Depending on the vehicle, they may include:

- **the anti-lock braking system (** ABS **);**
- **the electronic stability program (** ESC **) with understeer control and traction control;**
- **emergency brake assist;**
- **hill start assistance.**

These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.
These functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

Anti-lock braking system (ABS)

Under heavy braking, the ABS prevents the wheels from locking, allowing the stopping distance to be managed and keeping control of the vehicle.

Under these circumstances, the vehicle can be steered to avoid an obstacle whilst braking. In addition, this system can increase stopping distances, particularly on roads with low surface grip (wet ground etc.).

You will feel a pulsation through the brake pedal each time the system is activated. The ABS does not in any way improve the vehicle's "physical" performance relating to the road surface and roadholding. It is still **essential** to follow the rules of good driving practice (such as driving at a safe distance from the vehicle in front etc.).

In an emergency, apply **firm and continuous pressure** to the brake pedal.
There is no need to pump it repeatedly. The ABS will modulate the force applied in the braking system.

Operating faults:

- and lit up on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check ABS", "WARNING: Check Braking System" and "Check ESC" messages: this indicates that the ABS, the ESC and the Emergency Brake Assist functions are deactivated. **Braking is still provided**;
- , , and STOP lit on the instrument panel accompanied by the "WARNING: Braking System" message: **this indicates a fault with the braking system.**

In both cases, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

Your braking systems are partially operational. However, **it is dangerous to brake suddenly** and it is essential to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Call an approved dealer.

Electronic stability control (ESC) with understeer control and traction control

Electronic stability control ESC

This system helps you to keep control of the vehicle in critical driving conditions (avoiding an obstacle, loss of grip on a bend, etc.).

Operating principle

A sensor in the steering wheel detects the direction selected by the driver.

Other sensors throughout the vehicle measure the actual direction.

The system compares driver input to the actual trajectory of the vehicle and corrects the trajectory if necessary by controlling the braking of certain wheels and/or engine power. In the event that the system is triggered, the  warning light flashes on the instrument panel.

Understeer control

This system optimises the action of the ESC in the case of pronounced understeering (loss of front axle road holding).

Traction control

This system helps to limit wheelspin of the drive wheels and to control the vehicle when pulling away accelerating or decelerating.

Operating principle

Using the wheel sensors, the system measures and compares the speed of the drive wheels at all times and slows down their over-rotation. If a wheel is starting to slip, the system brakes automatically until the drive supplied becomes compatible with the level of grip under the wheel again.

The system also adjusts the engine speed to the grip available under the wheels, independently of the pressure exerted on the accelerator pedal.

In some situations (driving on very soft ground such as snow or mud, or driving with snow chains fitted), the system may reduce the engine power to limit wheelspin.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the "Check ESC" message and the  and  warning lights appear on the instrument panel. In this case, the ESC and traction control system are deactivated.

Consult an approved dealer.

Emergency brake assist

This system supplements the ABS and helps reduce vehicle stopping distances.

Operating principle

The system is for detecting an emergency braking situation. In this case, the braking system immediately develops maximum power and may trigger ABS regulation.

ABS braking is maintained as long as the brake pedal is applied.

Brake lights come on

Depending on the vehicle, these may flash in the event of sudden deceleration.

Braking anticipation

Depending on the vehicle, when you rapidly release the accelerator, the system anticipates the braking manoeuvre in order to reduce stopping distances.

Special cases

When using the cruise control:

– if you use the accelerator pedal when you release it, the system may be triggered;
– if you do not use the accelerator, the system will not be triggered.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the "WARNING: Check Braking System" message appears on the instrument panel along with the  warning light.

Consult an approved dealer.

These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions.

These functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

Hill start assistance

Depending on the gradient of the incline, this system assists the driver when starting on a hill. It prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards by automatically applying the brakes when the driver lifts his/her foot off the brake pedal to depress the accelerator pedal.

System operation

It only operates when the gear lever is in a position other than neutral (other than **N** or **P** for automatic transmissions) and the vehicle is completely stationary (brake pedal pressed).

The system holds the vehicle for approximately **2 seconds**. The brakes are then gradually released (the vehicle will move according to the slope).

The hill start assistance system cannot completely prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in all situations (extremely steep gradients etc.).
In all cases, the driver may depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.
The Hill Start Assist function should not be used for prolonged stops: use the brake pedal.
This function is not designed to immobilise the vehicle permanently.
If necessary, use the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.
The driver must remain particularly vigilant when driving on slippery or low-grip surfaces.
Risk of serious injury.

My Safety

The " My Safety " function can be used to deactivate or activate a set of driving assistance functions simultaneously.

Depending on the vehicle, you can configure the " My Safety " function from the multimedia screen by selecting the driving assistance functions to be switched off simultaneously.

Operation



"ALL ON" mode

Depending on the vehicle, the functions and configurations of driving assistance concerned are:

- lane departure prevention➔ **209**;
- overspeed sound alert ➔ **236**;
- the road sign detection ➔ **236**;
- the driver vigilance warning ➔ **234**.

When "ALL ON" mode is activated, the indicator light on button ***1*** lights up and the "My Safety All ON selected" message appears on the instrument panel to confirm this. The driving aids that are available in the mode are activated.

"Perso" mode

You can use this mode to **deactivate** or **reactivate** certain driving aids that are available in the "All ON" mode previously configured using the "MY SAFETY PERSO" setting.

With the ignition on, press the switch ***1*** twice in quick succession. The first time you press it, the "Press again for My Safety Perso" message is displayed on the instrument panel. On the second press, the warning light on the switch ***1*** goes out. "Perso" mode is activated. The "My Safety Perso selected" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

To switch back to "ALL ON" mode, **press once** on button ***1***. The indicator light on the button ***1*** lights up.

ⓘ Depending on the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the alerts are reactivated:

- when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

- when a door is opened;

or

- when the engine is restarted.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Configuration of "Perso" mode

From the multimedia screen *2*



Refer to the multimedia instructions for information on accessing the settings.

Lane departure prevention



Using information from the camera ***1***, the function triggers corrective action on the vehicle steering system when a continuous or broken line is crossed or when approaching the roadside (divider, barrier, pavement, embankment, etc.) without activating the direction indicator lights.

Depending on the setting, in the event of crossing a broken line without activating the direction indicator lights, the function:

– warns the driver without corrective action on the steering system;

or

– performs corrective action on the steering system.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

You can retake control of the vehicle at any time by operating the steering wheel.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Activation/deactivation

Activating, deactivating alerts using the *2* "My Safety" button



The alerts can be deactivated or activated using "Perso" mode in the "My Safety" function ➔ **208**.

If the alerts have previously been deactivated using "Perso" mode:

– **to deactivate the alerts**, press the button ***2*** twice;
– **to reactivate alerts**, press the button ***2*** once.

Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen *3*



To activate or deactivate the alerts, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

Operation



When the function is activated, depending on the vehicle, the warning light and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***4*** are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

When the function is activated, the warning light and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***4*** are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

The function is set to notify or react if:

– you vehicle is travelling faster than approximately 40 mph (65 km/h);

and

– the  warning light and the left-hand and right-hand line indicators ***4*** appear in white.

The function is ready to alert or take action if the vehicle breaches a line or approaches a roadside (divider, barrier, pavement, embankment, etc.) without the direction indicator lights being activated.

– approaches a roadside without activating the direction indicators;
– crosses a continuous line without activating the indicator lights;
– crosses a broken line without activating the direction indicators, if the "Operation on broken line" setting is selected.

In these cases:

– the function triggers an action on the vehicle's steering system to correct the vehicle trajectory;

and

– the  warning light and the indicator ***4*** on the side of the breached line are displayed in yellow on the instrument panel.

If the corrective action on the steering system is not sufficient, the  and the indicator ***4*** on the side of the breached line change to red on the instrument panel, accompanied by a vibration on the steering wheel.

When the "Operation on broken line" setting is not selected, the function sounds the alarm if the vehicle crosses a broken line without activating the indicator lights and there is no roadside close enough to the line.

In this case, the function warns the driver:

– by a vibration in the steering wheel;

and

– the  warning light and the indicator***4*** for the breached line change to red on the instrument panel.

Note: on bends, the function allows for slightly cutting the bend.

Special cases

– If the system is operating and does not detect any activity on the steering wheel, the "Keep control" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light appears in yellow until the driver has regained control of the vehicle.

or

– If the system has been in operation for too long, the "Keep control" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep and the  warning light appears in yellow accompanied by the indicator ***4*** on the side of the line concerned until the driver has regained control of the vehicle.

> ⓘ You can interrupt the trajectory correction at any time by moving the steering wheel.

Settings

Adjusting settings from the multimedia screen *3*



To access the multimedia screen function settings ***3***, refer to the multimedia instructions:

– " Operation on broken line": use this setting to select the response of the function if the vehicle crosses a broken line without activating the direction indicators:

– **setting selected:** the function may trigger an action on the vehicle's steering system to correct the vehicle trajectory;
– **setting not selected:** the function may warn the driver by means of a vibration on the steering wheel, without correcting the vehicle trajectory.

– "Vibration": adjust the steering wheel vibration level;
– depending on the vehicle, "Lane exit anticipation" or "Alert": adjust the line detection sensitivity level. To do this, select:

– "Late": line detected upon crossing;
– "Standard": line detected on approach;
– "Early" line detected nearby.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Temporary unavailability/inhibition of the function

The function is temporarily unavailable or disabled in the following cases:

– Very fast lane departure;
– driving continuously on a line;
– approximately four seconds after changing lanes;
– tight bends;
– impaired visibility;
– one of the direction indicators is activated;
– strong acceleration;
– the lane width changes;
– operation of the Electronic Stability Control system;
– operation of the anti-lock braking system;
– the active emergency braking system is triggered;

When the front camera is obscured, the "Front camera no visibility" message is displayed on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

Automatic deactivation

The function is automatically deactivated when:

– The vehicle dynamics control system is deactivated;
– The electronic stability system is malfunctioning;
– The anti-lock braking system is malfunctioning;
– A towbar is electrically connected to the trailer hitch socket;

– the STOP warning light is displayed.

When the function is deactivated, the OFF warning light is displayed in yellow on the instrument panel.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the  warning light appears in yellow on the instrument panel.

In some cases, they are accompanied by the following message:

– « Driving assist unavailable » ;

or

– « Check Driving assist » ;

or

– « Check Front camera ».

In these cases, please consult an Authorised Dealer.

Warning



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.) ;
– poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.) ;
– poor visibility (night, fog etc.) ;
– multiple road markings (roadworks, etc.) ; the road lines are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased markings, excessive spacing, uneven road surface, etc.);
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.) ;
– the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.) ;
– closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

In this case, the "Lane Departure Prevention" function may be activated incorrectly or not at all.

Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.

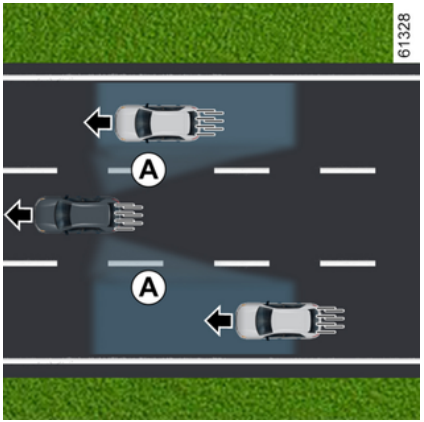
Deactivating the function

You must disable the function if:

– the area of the camera has been damaged (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side);
– the road is slippery (snow, black ice, aquaplaning, gravel etc.) ;
– the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an Authorised Dealer);

- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is entering an area with several surface markings (an area with road works etc.).

Blind spot warning



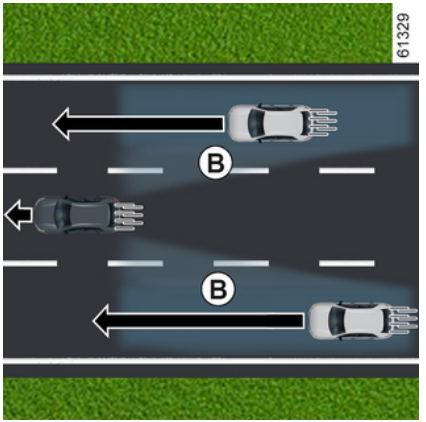
Using information from the sensors installed on each side of the rear bumper (area ***C***), the function warns the driver:

– when another vehicle is within the detection zone ***A***;

and/or

– when there is a risk of collision with a vehicle that is in zone ***B*** and moving faster than your vehicle.

The function warns you when the vehicle is travelling at a speed above approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).



This function is an additional driving aid.
This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Special feature



Make sure that the radar area ***C*** is not obscured (by stickers, mud, snow, etc.).

If a radar is obscured, the "Side radars no visibility" message will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Activation/deactivation

Activating/deactivating the system from the multimedia screen *1*



To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

Activating/deactivating the system from the trip computer *2*



– With the vehicle stationary, press the switch ***3*** as many times as required to reach the "Settings" world;

– press control ***4*** or ***5*** repeatedly to reach the "Vehicle settings" menu. Press switch ***7***OK;

– press control ***4*** or ***5*** repeatedly to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press switch ***7***OK;

– press control ***4*** or ***5*** repeatedly to reach the "Blind spot" setting;

– press switch ***7***OK to activate or deactivate the function:

☑ function activated;

☐ function deactivated.

Press switch ***6*** to return to the previous menu.

> ⓘ The system's detection range operates according to a standard lane width.
> When driving in a narrow lane, the function may warn you when a vehicle is detected further away than the nearest lane.

Warning light *8*



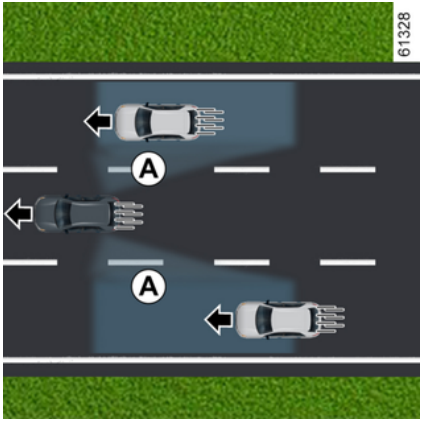
ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

A warning light ***8*** is located on each door mirror ***9***.

Note: clean the door mirrors ***9*** regularly so that the warning lights ***8*** remain visible.

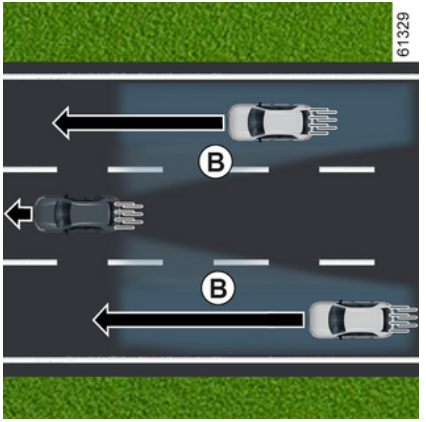
3

Operation



The function warns you when the speed of your vehicle exceeds approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) and:

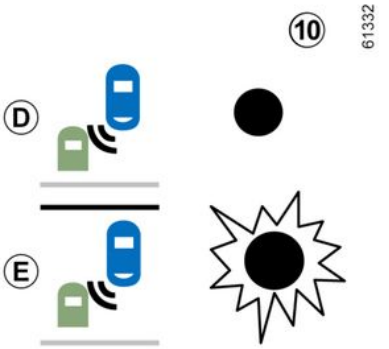
– when a vehicle is in the blind spot area ***A*** and travelling in the same direction as your vehicle;
– when a vehicle approaches quickly from the rear in an adjacent lane within the detection zone ***B***.



If you overtake another vehicle, the warning light ***8*** will only come on if that vehicle remains for a long enough period in your vehicle's blind spot area ***A*** .

ⓘ The function does not notify the driver if the other vehicles are not moving.

Display D



First warning: **direction indicator not activated**, the warning light ***10*** indicates that a vehicle is detected in the blind spot area and/or that a vehicle is rapidly approaching from the rear in an adjacent lane.

ⓘ When the engine is started, the system recalls the last position stored before the ignition was switched off.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Display E

Direction indicator activated, the ***10*** warning light flashes when the function detects a vehicle in the blind spot warning area and/or a vehicle is rapidly approaching from the rear on the side towards which you will turn the wheel.

If you cancel the direction indicator, the function will return to the initial warning (display ***D***).

Conditions for non-function

– When driving on a road with tight bends;
– in reverse.

If the vehicle is equipped with a towbar recognised by the system, the "Trailer: blind spot warning off" message is displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that the function is not operational.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the "Check Side radars" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

Consult an approved Dealer.

Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to entrust any operation on the bumper (repair, replacement, paintwork, etc.) to a qualified professional.

– The system's detection range operates according to a standard lane width. If you are driving in wide traffic lanes, the system might not be able to detect a vehicle in the blind spot.

– In the event of very bad weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, etc.), the system may be temporarily disrupted. Remain aware of driving conditions.

There is a risk of accidents.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.
The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, radar alignment may be changed, and its operation will consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the radars are located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation, such as:

– complex surroundings (metal bridges, tunnels, roads with barriers at the edge, etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.).

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and contact an authorised dealer.

Limitation of the system operation

– The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

– Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.

– When turning into a bend, the radars may temporarily cease to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes.

– The function may warn you late when two other vehicles are approaching from the rear, side by side in the adjacent lanes (driving on a 3-lane road) and at a much higher speed than your vehicle.

– The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles are travelling at a significantly different speed.

– If the vehicle is being overtaken by a long vehicle (e.g. heavy goods vehicle overtaking at a similar speed to the vehicle) the system may interrupt the warning before the end of the manoeuvre.

– The vehicle is travelling on a winding road.

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if:

– the radar area has been damaged (rear bumper);

– the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

Safe distance alert

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.



Using the information from the camera ***1***, this function informs the driver of the time interval between their vehicle and the vehicle in front so that a safe stopping distance between the two vehicles can be maintained.

The function is activated when the vehicle speed is between approximately 19 and 124 mph (30 and 200 km/h).

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Activation/deactivation

Each time the vehicle is started, the function continues the mode saved the last time the engine was stopped.

Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen *2*



From the "VEHICLE" world on your multimedia screen ***2***, press the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu.

Activate or deactivate the "Following dist." function.

Vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen *3*

To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

Activating/deactivating the system from the instrument panel *3*



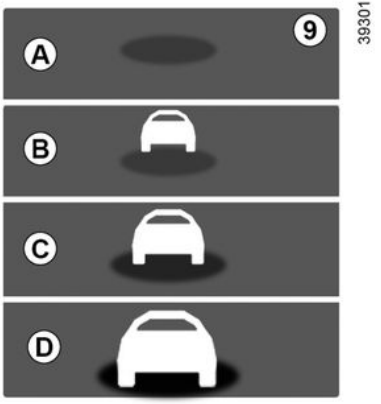
– With the vehicle stationary, press the switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the "Settings" world;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "Vehicle settings" menu. Press switch ***8*** OK;
– repeatedly press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press switch ***8*** OK;
– press control ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly to reach the "Distance warning" setting;
– press switch ***8*** OK to activate or deactivate the function:

☑ function activated

☐ function deactivated

Press switch ***7*** to return to the previous menu.

Operation



With the function activated, the ***9*** indicator is displayed on the instrument panel and informs the driver of the distance between their vehicle and the vehicle in front.

– ***A*** (grey): function not operational;
– ***A*** (green): no vehicle detected;
– ***B*** (green): the time interval is greater than or equal to around two seconds (distance between the two vehicles adapted to your speed);
– ***C*** (orange): the time interval falls between around 1 and 2 seconds (insufficient distance between the two vehicles);
– ***D*** (red): the time interval is less than or equal to around one second (very insufficient distance between the two vehicles).

If the interval between the two vehicles is less than approximately 0.5 seconds, the indicator light ***3***, display ***D***, will appear in red on the instrument panel.

Under certain conditions, the time interval may not be displayed:

– while cornering;
– when changing lane;
– if the vehicle in front is sufficiently far or outside the range of the camera.

Warning



The measurement is displayed for information: the system does not carry out any action on the vehicle.
This function is not designed for use in urban conditions or for a dynamic driving style (sudden cornering, acceleration, braking, etc.), but rather for stable driving conditions.
The function does not interact with the braking system.

The radar and camera zones must be kept clean and free of any tampering in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

Any work in the area where the camera is located (replacements, repairs, windscreen and/or bumper modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

– windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
– a complex environment (construction site, road works, etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
– poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
– poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
– being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
– the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.)

Risk of erroneous false alarms.

Active emergency braking



The system uses information from the camera ***1*** to determine how far your vehicle is:

– from the vehicle ahead in the same lane;

or

– from any oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction;

or

– and vehicles passing perpendicularly;

or

– stationary vehicles;

– surrounding pedestrians and cyclists.

The system informs the driver if there is a risk of head-on collision to enable appropriate emergency manoeuvres (pressing the brake pedal and/or turning the steering wheel).

Depending on the reactivity of the driver, the system can assist with braking in order to limit damage or prevent a collision.

The system is otherwise inactive and does not trigger an alert.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not intended, under any circumstances, to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times remain in control of the vehicle

This system can apply maximum braking to the vehicle until it is completely stationary if necessary. For safety reasons, always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle and make sure that it is loaded so that no items can be thrown forward and hit the occupants.

Location of camera 1

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Operation

When driving, if there is a risk of collision, the system:

– **alerts you of a collision risk:** the "Obstacle detected" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

Note: if the driver presses the brake pedal and the system still detects a risk of collision, the braking force may be increased if it is not sufficient to prevent the collision.

– **braking may be triggered:** if the driver does not react to the alert and

the collision becomes imminent, the red  warning light and the "Brake" message are displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

Note:

– if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay its reaction or not activate;
– if active emergency braking has caused the vehicle to stop, the vehicle is kept stationary for a short time. Beyond this time limit, the driver must keep the vehicle stationary by holding their foot on the brake pedal;
– after the system activates braking, the "Advanced safety activated" message will be displayed.

In the event of an emergency manoeuvre, you can stop the braking at any moment by:

– tapping the accelerator pedal;

or

– turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

Special features of warnings

Depending on the speed, the warning and braking may be activated simultaneously.

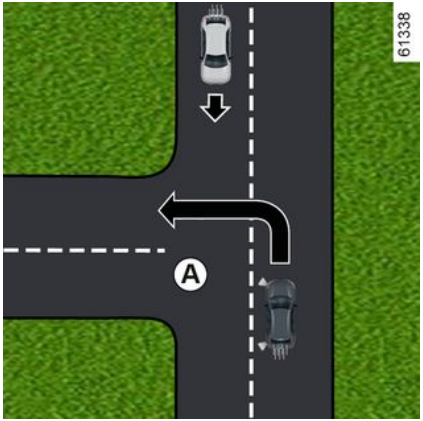
Vehicle detection

Detection of vehicles travelling in the same lane

The risk of a collision with the vehicle in front of you in the same lane is detected by the system when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

Detection of oncoming vehicles in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction



When you wish to change direction (e.g. ***A***), oncoming vehicles are detected by the system when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) to 12 mph (20 km/h);
– you have activated the direction indicator light.

Detection of vehicles crossing the lane perpendicularly

Vehicles crossing the lane perpendicularly are detected by the system when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) and 37 mph (60 km/h).

Detection of stationary vehicles

Stationary vehicles are detected by the system when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).

Detection of pedestrians and cyclists

Detection of pedestrians and cyclists in the same lane

The system detects pedestrians and cyclists when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 53 mph (85 km/h).

Detection of pedestrians and cyclists when changing direction

The system detects pedestrians and cyclists when:

– your vehicle is travelling at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) to 12 mph (20 km/h);

Activation/deactivation

ⓘ Then, according to the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the function is re-activated:

– when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

– when a door is opened;

or

– when the engine is restarted.

Activating/deactivating the system from the multimedia screen *2*



To activate or deactivate the function, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select ON or OFF.

Activating/deactivating the system from the trip computer *3*



– With the vehicle stopped, press switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the "VEHICLE" tab;
– press control ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly to reach the "SETTINGS" menu. Press switch ***7*** OK;
– press control ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press switch ***7*** OK;
– press control ***5*** or ***6*** to reach the "Active braking" menu and press the switch ***7*** OK.

Press switch ***7*** OK again to activate or deactivate the function:

☑ function activated;

☐ function deactivated.

Upon deactivation of the system, the warning light comes on or, depending on the vehicle, the warning light comes on in yellow on the instrument panel.

When the system is activated, the warning light disappears.

Settings

> For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Adjusting settings from the multimedia screen *2*



With the vehicle stationary, to access the function settings from the multimedia screen ***2***, refer to the multimedia instructions:

– "Alert": adjust the alert sensitivity level. To do this, select:
  – « Late » ;
  – « Standard » ;
  – « Early ».

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for more information.

Adjusting settings from the instrument panel *3*



– With the vehicle stopped, press switch ***4*** as many times as required to reach the "VEHICLE" tab;
– press control ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly to reach the "SETTINGS" menu. Press switch ***7*** OK;
– press control ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press switch ***7*** OK;
– press control ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly to reach the "Active braking sensitivity" menu. Press switch ***7*** OK;
– press control ***5*** or ***6*** repeatedly to adjust the setting. Press switch ***7*** OK.

Temporarily not available

If the system detects a temporary fault the warning light illuminates, or depending on the vehicle, the warning light illuminates in yellow on the instrument panel.

The possible causes are:

– the system is temporarily blinded (glare from the sun, dipped beam headlights, bad weather conditions etc.). The system will be operational again when visibility conditions are better;
– the system is temporarily interrupted (e.g. the windscreen or the front or rear bumper is obscured by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.). In this case, park the vehicle and switch off the engine. Clean the windscreen and front bumper. When you next start the engine, the warning light and the message go out.

If this is not the case, this may arise from another cause; contact an Approved Dealer.

Operating faults

If the function detects an operating fault, the warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check Front camera" or "Check camera" message.

Consult an approved dealer.

Warning



Active emergency braking

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle. The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

The system cannot be activated:

- when the gearbox lever is in neutral or the clutch pedal has been depressed during approximately ten seconds;
- when the parking brake is activated;
- when the Electronic Stability Program (ESC) has started.

System servicing/repairs

- In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

- poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- poor contrast between an object (vehicle, etc.) and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in snowy conditions, etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Limitation of the system operation

– Each time the vehicle is started, the system carries out a calibration according to the vehicle surroundings and may be inactive for a length of time between approximately two to five minutes.
– A vehicle travelling in the opposite direction will not trigger any alert or any action on the system operation.
– The camera should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
– The system cannot respond to small vehicles such as motorbikes or bicycles as effectively as to other vehicles;
– The system may not operate properly when the road surface is slippery (rain, snow, black ice, etc.);
– ...

In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if:

– the camera area has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
– the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
– the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an approved dealer);
– you are not driving on a paved road.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

Halting the function

You can halt the active emergency braking function at any time by tapping the accelerator pedal or by turning the steering wheel in an avoidance manoeuvre.

Driver vigilance warning

The driver vigilance warning is a function that analyses the behaviour of the driver (driving style, vehicle steering, etc.) and alerts them if there is a risk of falling asleep.

It takes into account indicators such as:

– steering wheel movements;
– driver actions on other systems (indicators, brake pedal, etc.).

This function is an additional driving aid in case of risk of fatigue.
The function does not operate on the vehicle. The function cannot, under any circumstances, replace the driver's responsibility during driving.
The driver must always adapt their driving according to their alertness, regardless of the system's indications.

Operation

64877



64296



The function is set to notify the driver if:

– a few minutes have elapsed since the vehicle last stopped;
– the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).

If there is a risk of fatigue or impaired attention, the "Vigilance alert Have a break" ***1*** message is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep. Press switch ***2*** OK to clear the alert. It is advisable to stop as soon as possible for a break.

After deleting the message, the system continues vigilance monitoring and issues a new warning if necessary.

The driver vigilance warning constantly monitors the driver's attention and can provide several warnings per journey.
The system resets every time the engine is started.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Activation/deactivation

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Depending on the vehicle, depending on the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the alerts are reactivated:

- when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

- when a door is opened;

or

- when the engine is restarted.

When the alerts are deactivated, the system continues to assess the driver's state of fatigue.

Activating and deactivating alerts using the "My Safety" button *3*



The alerts can be deactivated or activated using "Custom" mode in the "My Safety" function ➔ **208**.

If the alerts have previously been deactivated using "Perso" mode:

- **to deactivate the alerts**, press the button ***3*** twice;
- **to reactivate alerts**, press the button ***4*** once.

Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen *4*



To activate or deactivate the alerts, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

Limitations of system operation

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the operation of the system, for example:

- certain driving styles (incorrect driving etc.) ;
- driving on a road in poor condition;
- strong side wind;
- The clock is wrongly configured (depending on vehicle);

– winding roads;
– trailer traction.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the "Vigilance monit. to check" message and the  warning light are displayed on the instrument panel. Have the system checked by an authorised dealer.

Detection of road signs



The system displays speed limits on the instrument panel according to road signs detected on the side of the road.

It mainly uses information taken from the camera ***1*** attached to the windscreen behind the rear view mirror. Depending on the country, the system also uses information from a map subscription to interpret certain signs (town entrance, etc.).

The sign displayed on the instrument panel changes when a road sign is detected by the system.

Once the speed limiter or the adaptive cruise control is activated, you can adapt the limited speed setpoint to the speed displayed on the instrument panel using the system (**➔ 241 ➔ 246**).

If the limited speed limit is exceeded, the road sign displayed on the instrument panel is modified to inform the driver.

Location of the camera *1*

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Special features

For vehicles with a map subscription:

– if the vehicle is travelling in a country where the speed units differ from those of the vehicle, the system displays the speed limit sign in the unit of the country, alongside the speed limit converted to the unit used by the vehicle's instrument panel;
– for countries where the speed limit is reduced during rainy weather on some types of roads, the system may alter the detected speed limit after a few seconds of the windscreen wipers being activated.

For vehicles without a map subscription: when driving in a country where speed units differ from those on your vehicle, you can manually select the speed unit shown on the instrument panel (e.g. change the unit from miles to kilometres) in order to display accurate information **➔ 124**.

Note: the system does not take into account exceptional speed limit measures, such as peak pollution days.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Operation



Warning lights

The function displays the following warning lights:

2. Additional road signs (start or end of "No overtaking" zone, slip road speed limit, speed in case of a caravan, speed limit with length of application, etc.)

3. Speed limit road signs (e.g. start of overtaking prohibited zone).

If the speed limit is exceeded, the circle around the panel flashes (indicator light ***2***) along with a sound signal to warn the driver.

Map subscription

Road sign detection is associated with a map subscription.

Depending on the equipment, it is necessary to update the maps regularly.

It the maps are not updated, system performance will be impaired (incorrect speed limit, etc.)

Note: If there is no map for a country, a message will appear on the multimedia screen to inform and for downloading the map information relating to the country.

To manage the subscription, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

If there is no subscription, the system will be limited to taking into account the speed limit signs when they are detected by the camera.

The system will no longer take into account information related to the maps. The speed limit availability may be affected.

Activation/deactivation

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Depending on the vehicle, depending on the length of time following the last time the engine was stopped, the sound alert is reactivated:

- when the vehicle is unlocked;

or

- when a door is opened;

or

- when the engine is restarted.

ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Activating, deactivating overspeed sound alerts using the "My Safety" button *4*



The sound alert can be deactivated or activated using "Perso" mode in the "➔ **208**" function.

If the sound alert has previously been deactivated using "Perso" mode:

– **to deactivate the alert sound,** press the button ***4*** twice. The indicator light on the button ***4*** goes out;
– **to reactivate the sound alert,** press the button ***4*** once. The indicator light on the button ***4*** lights up.

Activating, deactivating the overspeed sound alert from the multimedia screen *5*



To activate or deactivate the alerts, please refer to the multimedia user manual.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

Varying the limit speed



To adapt the speed limiter, cruise control or adaptive cruise control setpoint to the detected speed limit, press the ***6*** switch.

Temporary unavailability

If the system is unavailable for reasons related to the camera or map data, the  symbol or, depending on the vehicle, the  symbol is displayed on the instrument panel. If there is still a problem, contact an approved dealer.

The system cannot detect the speed limit if:

– the windscreen is not clean;
– the camera is blinded by the sun;
– there is insufficient visibility (fog, etc.) ;
– the signs are not legible (snow, etc.) or are hidden (by another vehicle or by trees);
– map information is not up to date.

Note: when the front camera is obscured, the "Front camera no visibility" message is displayed on the instrument panel. Clean the windscreen area in front of the camera.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the  or, depending on the vehicle,  symbol is displayed on the instrument panel.

Warning



This function is an additional driving aid.
This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.
The system detects maximum speed limit signs and does not detect other road signs (e.g. entry/exit to/from urban areas, etc.).
The system may not detect all speed limit signs or may interpret them incorrectly.
The driver should not ignore signs that are not detected by the system and should, as a priority, comply with the traffic signage and the highway code.
In the event of poor visibility (fog, snow, frost, etc.), it is possible that the system may not indicate the correct speed to the driver.
The driver should always adapt their speed to the traffic conditions, regardless of the system indications.

SPEED LIMITER

Introduction



The speed limiter function helps you stay within the driving speed limit that you choose, known as the **limit speed**.

Controls

1. Start/stop speed limiter switch .

2. Cruise control On/Off switch .

3. Speed limiter activation and speed reduction (SET/-).

4. Speed limiter activation and speed increase or recall of stored limit speed (RES/+).

5. Puts the function on standby and stores the limited speed (O).

> You can link the speed limiter to the "Road sign detection" function➔ **236**.

Driving



When a limit speed has been set but not yet reached, driving is similar to driving a vehicle without the speed limiter function.

Once you have reached the stored speed, no effort on the accelerator pedal will allow you to exceed the programmed speed except in an emergency (refer to information on "Exceeding the limit speed").

Switching on

Press switch ***1*** until the warning light is displayed on the instrument panel.

The warning light is displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

The "Limiter ON" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the speed limiter function is activated and waiting for a limit speed to be stored.

To store the current speed, press switch ***4*** (RES/+) or switch ***3*** (SET/-): the limit speed replaces the dashes and, depending on the vehicle, the warning light appears in white.

The minimum speed that can be stored is 19 mph (30 km/h).

Varying the limit speed

The limit speed may be changed by pressing repeatedly or holding down:

– switch ***4*** (RES/+) to increase the speed;
– switch ***3*** (SET/-) to reduce speed.

Exceeding the limit speed

It is possible to exceed the limit speed at any moment.

To do this, press the accelerator pedal **firmly and fully** (beyond the point of resistance).

While the speed is being exceeded, the speed limiter flashes red on the instrument panel.

Then, release the accelerator pedal: the speed limiter function will return as soon as you reach a speed lower than the memorised speed.

If the speed limiter is not available (after several attempts to activate), contact an approved dealer.

Limited speed cannot be maintained

When driving down a steep slope, the system may not maintain the limit speed: in this case the limited speed flashes in red on the instrument panel and a beep sounds at regular intervals to inform you.

Putting the function on standby



The speed limiter function is suspended when you press switch ***5*** (O).

The limit speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Recalling the limit speed

If a speed has been stored, it can be recalled by pressing the switch ***4***.

When the speed limiter is set to standby, pressing switch ***3*** reactivates the function without taking into account the memorised speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

Switching off the function

The speed limiter function is interrupted:

– when you press the ***1*** switch. In this case, the speed is no longer stored;
– when you press the ***2*** switch. In this case the cruise control is selected and there is no stored speed.

The warning light  disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.

CRUISE CONTROL

Introduction



The cruise control function helps you to maintain your driving speed at a speed that you choose, called the **cruising speed.**

This cruising speed can be set at any speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

Controls

1. Start/stop speed limiter switch .

2. Cruise control On/Off switch .

3. Switch to activate and decrease cruising speed (SET/-).

4. Switch to activate and increase cruising speed or to recall the memorised cruising speed (RES/+).

5. Put the function on standby (with cruising speed stored) (O).

This function is an additional driving aid.
It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits or to be vigilant.
The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.
Cruise control must not be used in heavy traffic, on winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) and during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds etc.).
There is a risk of accidents.

Switching on

Press the switch ***1***.

The warning light appears in grey.

The "Cruise control ON" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the cruise control function is in operation and waiting to store a cruising speed.

Activating cruise control

While the vehicle is moving a steady speed above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), press switch ***2*** (SET/-) or switch ***3*** (RES/+): the function is activated and the current speed is taken into account.

The cruising speed replaces the dashes. Cruise control is confirmed when the memorised speed and warning light appear in green .

If you try to activate the function below 19 mph (30 km/h), the message "Invalid Speed" will be displayed and the function will remain inactive.

Driving

Once a cruising speed is registered and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Please note that you must keep your feet close to the pedals in order to react in an emergency.

Adjusting the cruising speed



The cruising speed may be changed by repeatedly pressing the:

– switch ***2*** (SET/-) to reduce the speed;
– switch ***3*** (RES/+) to increase the speed.

Note: press and hold one of the switches to modify speed by successive increments.

Exceeding the cruising speed

The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by depressing the accelerator pedal.

While it is being exceeded, the cruising speed flashes in red on the instrument panel.

Then, release the accelerator pedal: after a few seconds, the vehicle will automatically return to its set cruising speed.

Cruising speed cannot be maintained

In the case of a steep descent, the system may not maintain the cruising speed: the stored speed flashes in red on the instrument panel and a beep sounds at regular intervals to inform you.

If the cruise control is no longer available (after several attempts to activate it), contact an Approved Dealer.

Putting the function on standby



The function is set to standby if you:

– the switch ***4*** (O);
– the brake pedal;
– press the clutch pedal or shift to neutral (automatic gearbox);
– depending on the vehicle, the clutch pedal for a prolonged period or upon prolonged neutral position.

The cruising speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

Returning to the cruising speed

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic,

road surface, weather conditions, etc.).

Press the switch ***3*** (RES/+) if the vehicle speed is above 19 mph (30 km/h).

When the speed is stored, cruise control activation is confirmed by the display in green of the cruising speed and, depending on the vehicle, the  warning light is displayed.

Note: if the speed previously stored is much higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate more rapidly to reach this threshold.

When the cruise control is set to standby, pressing switch ***2*** (SET/-) reactivates the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

Switching off the function



The cruise control function is interrupted:

– when you press the ***1*** switch. In this case, the speed is no longer stored;
– when you press the ***5*** switch. In this case the speed limiter is selected and there is no stored speed.

The warning light  disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.



Putting the cruise control on standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by pressing the brake pedal.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

3

Based on information from a radar or camera, the adaptive cruise control function (or Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox) enables you to maintain the speed selected (known as cruising speed) while keeping a following distance with the vehicle in front in the same lane.

Depending on the vehicle, when the "Road Sign Detection" function is activated ➔ **236**, the system can adapt the speed of your vehicle according to the speed limit signs recognized by the camera.

On vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, if the vehicle in front stops, the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function may apply the vehicle brakes to a full-stop before allowing the vehicle to move-on.

The system controls acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system.

The system's maximum range is approximately 140 metres. This may vary according to the road conditions (ground relief, weather conditions, etc.)

According to conditions on the road (traffic, weather, etc.), the adaptive cruise control function can be activated:

– 0 mph (0 km/h) to 99 mph (160 km/h) on vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox;
– 19 mph (30 km/h) to 99 mph (160 km) on vehicles fitted with a manual gearbox.

The function is indicated by the  symbol.

Note:

– the driver must observe the maximum speed limit and safe distances according to the legislation in the country where they are driving;
– the adaptive cruise control can brake the vehicle up to a third of the braking capacity. Depending on the situation, the driver may need to brake harder.

The adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

This function is an additional driving aid.
It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances or to be vigilant.
The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.
The driver must always adapt their speed according to the surroundings and traffic conditions.
Use the adaptive cruise control outside built-up areas, on wide roads with visible lines.
The cruise control may have limited operation on very winding or slippery roads (black ice, aquaplaning, gravel) or during bad weather (fog, rain, side winds, etc.)
There is a risk of accidents.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Location of the camera *1*



Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Controls



2. Put the function on standby (with cruising speed stored) (0).

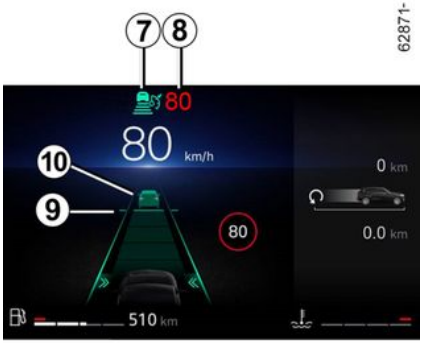
3. Safe distance settings

4. Adaptive cruise control main stop/start switch  .

5. Activate, store and decrease the cruising speed (SET/-).

6. Switch to activate and increase cruising speed or to recall the memorised cruising speed (RES/+).

Displays



7. Adaptive cruise control warning light.

8. Stored cruising speed.

9. Stored safe distance

10. Vehicle in front.

The camera should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

Activating the function with speed limit detection



Depending on the vehicle, with the "Road sign detection" function activated, press switch ***5*** (SET/-) or ***6*** (RES/+) to adapt the vehicle speed ***11*** to the speed limits detected by the camera.

When passing the sign, the cruising speed ***8*** matches the value of the detected speed ***11***.

Switching on

Press the switch ***4***.

The warning light ***7*** appears in grey and the "Adaptive Cruise Control ready to restart" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the function is activated and waiting to store a cruising speed.

This function cannot be activated when:

– the parking brake is applied;
– the Park Assist function is already activated ➔ **269**.

The "Adaptive Cruise Ctl unavailable" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

Activating cruise control

When the vehicle is stationary (on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox) or when the vehicle is moving at a steady speed (all vehicles), press switch ***5*** (SET/-) or ***6*** (RES/+) to activate the function and store the current speed.

The minimum cruising speed is 19 mph (30 km/h).

The cruising speed ***8*** replaces the dashes and the cruise control operation is confirmed by the appearance of the cruising speed in green and warning light ***7***.

If you try to activate the function while the vehicle speed is over 99 mph (160 km/h) or below 19 mph (30 km/h) on vehicles fitted with a manual gearbox, the "Invalid Speed" message is displayed and the function is not activated.

Once a cruising speed is memorised and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Special feature on vehicles with an automatic gearbox: if the vehicle speed is below approximately 19 mph (30 km/h), the cruising speed will automatically be set to 19 mph (30 km/h). The vehicle will accelerate until it reaches the stored cruising speed.

Important: you should keep your feet near the pedals at all times to prepare for any event.

Safe distance control activation

As soon as cruise control is activated, the default safe distance ***9*** is displayed in green on the instrument panel.

The following distance setting is stored by the system between each activation of Adaptive Cruise Con-

trol and for the next vehicle start cycle.

If the system detects a vehicle in your lane, an outline of a vehicle ***10*** appears above the distance gauge ***9*** on the instrument panel.

Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front and applies the brakes if necessary (the brake lights come on) in order to maintain the distance displayed on the instrument panel.

Note: the size of the ***10*** outline varies according to the distance separating you from the vehicle in front. The larger the outline, the closer the vehicle in front.

Setting the cruising speed

You can vary the speed by repeatedly pressing (small increments) or pressing and holding (large increments) switch ***5*** or ***6***:

– switch (SET/-) ***5*** to reduce the speed;
– switch (RES/+) ***6*** to increase the speed.

Adjusting the following distance



You can vary the safe distance from the vehicle in front at any time by pressing switch ***3*** repeatedly.

The horizontal distance gauge on the instrument panel indicates the various available safe distances:

– distance gauge ***A***: long distance (corresponding to approximately 2.4 seconds);
– distance gauge ***B***: intermediate distance 2 (corresponding to approximately two seconds);
– distance gauge ***C***: intermediate distance 1 (corresponding to approximately 1.6 seconds);
– distance gauge ***D***: short distance (corresponding to approximately 1.2 seconds).

The selected distance gauge appears in green on the instrument panel.

The other gauges remain in grey.

Note: the distance must be set according to the traffic level, local regulation and weather conditions.

ⓘ The following distance setting is stored by the system between each activation of Adaptive Cruise Control and for the next vehicle start cycle.

Exceeding the cruising speed



The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by applying the accelerator pedal.

If it is exceeded, the cruising speed ***8*** appears in red.

The distance gauge flashes if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front is less than the safe distance selected: the "Safe Distance Control" function is no longer active.

Then, release the accelerator pedal: the cruise control and safe distance control will automatically resume the speed and distance instructions that you had previously selected.

Overtaking manoeuvre

If you wish to overtake the vehicle in front, activating the indicator will temporarily cancel the safe distance control and enable an acceleration speed sufficient to complete overtaking.

Stop and start

On vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox, if the vehicle in front slows down, the system adapts its speed to a complete stop if necessary (in the event of a traffic jam, etc.). The vehicle stops a few metres from the vehicle in front. The Stop and Start function can put the engine on standby ➔ **172**. When the vehicle in front sets off again:

– if the stop does not exceed approximately thirty seconds, the vehicle sets off automatically without any action by the driver;
– if the stop exceeds approximately thirty seconds, you must press the accelerator pedal or press button ***6*** (RES/+) in order for the vehicle to set off again. The message "Press RES or accelerate to restart Cruise Control" appears on the instrument panel to confirm.

If the stop exceeds about three minutes, the electronic parking brake is automatically applied and the Stop and Go adaptive cruise control is deactivated. The warning light ***7*** goes out to confirm that the function is deactivated.

Exit from standby

– The parking brake is applied.
– The AEB function initiates braking.
– The parking system (HFP) is activated.
– The sensor is obstructed (camera blindness detected).
– The engine speed is below a minimum speed or above a maximum speed (thresholds depend on the engine).

Based on the stored cruising speed

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.).

Press switch ***6*** (RES/+) within the valid speed range.

When the stored speed is recalled, activation of the cruise control is confirmed by the illumination of the cruising speed in green.

Note: if the stored speed is higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate to reach that speed.

Based on the current speed

When the cruise control is set to standby, pressing switch ***5*** (SET/-) reactivates the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: it is the speed at which the vehicle is moving that is taken into account.

Putting the function on standby

You can set the function to standby when:

- you press switch ***2*** (0);
- you apply the brake pedal while the vehicle is moving.

The function is deactivated by the system if:

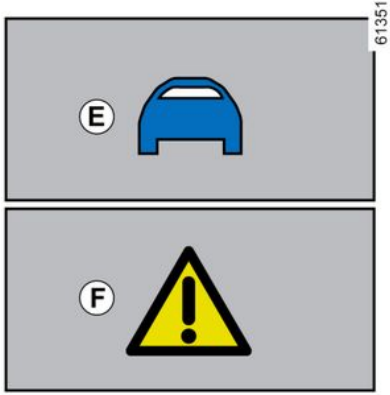
- you set the automatic gearbox to P or N;
- you engage the reverse gear;
- you unbuckle the driver's seat belt;
- you open one of the opening elements;
- you press the engine start/stop button;
- the slope is too steep;
- the vehicle speed is above 105 mph (170 km/h);
- **if the speed is less than 12 mph (20 km/h) on vehicles fitted with a manual gearbox**;
- certain driving aids and correction devices are triggered (active emergency braking, ABS, ESC);

> Putting the adaptive cruise control on standby or switching it off does not cause a rapid reduction in speed: you must brake by pressing the brake pedal if necessary.

- when you press the clutch pedal for a prolonged period or upon prolonged neutral position on vehicles equipped with a manual gearbox.

In all circumstances, the standby is confirmed when the warning lights appear in grey and the message "Adaptive Cruise Control disconnected" appears on the instrument panel.

"Take control of the vehicle" warnings



In some situations (e.g. coming upon a much slower vehicle, vehicle in front changing lanes quickly, etc.) the system may not have time to react.

Depending on the situation, the system sounds a beep associated with:

- the orange alert ***E*** if the situation requires the driver's attention;

or

- the red alert ***F*** accompanied by the "Brake" message if the situation requires the driver's immediate attention.

In all situations, react accordingly and perform the appropriate manoeuvres.

Switching off the function

The "Adaptive cruise control" function is suspended when you press switch ***4***.

The warning light ***7***  disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer active.

Temporary unavailability

The grey warning light ***7***  disappears to confirm that the function has been automatically deactivated.

Ensure that the camera area has not been obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.) or subject to an impact.

Conditions in certain geographical areas may hinder the function, for example:

– arid zones, tunnels, long bridges or lightly used roads without road lines, without signs or trees nearby;
– a military or airport zone.

You must leave such areas in order for the function to work.

In all cases, if the message is not erased after the engine is restarted, please contact an authorised dealer.

Operating faults

If an "Adaptive cruise control" function operating fault is detected, the "Check Adaptive Cruise Control" message appears on the instrument panel and the "Adaptive cruise control" function is interrupted.

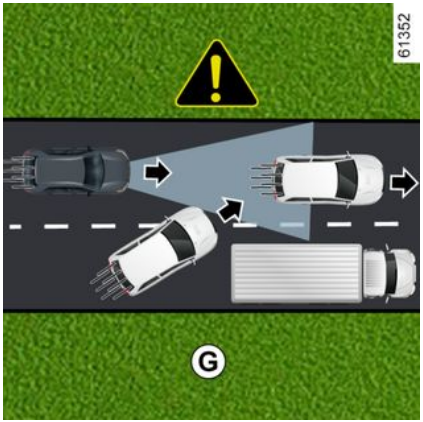
If an operating fault is detected on one or more components of the system, the "Adaptive cruise control" function is suspended.

Depending on the type of malfunction, the message is displayed on the instrument panel:

– "Check Front camera" accompanied, depending on the vehicle, by the  warning light;
– "Check vehicle" accompanied, depending on the vehicle, by the  warning light;
– « Check Camera/Radar ».

Consult an approved Dealer.

Limitations of system operation



Vehicle detection

The system detects only vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes) that are moving in the same direction as your vehicle.

A vehicle moving into the same lane (example ***G***) will be taken into account by the system only once it has completely entered the camera detection zones.

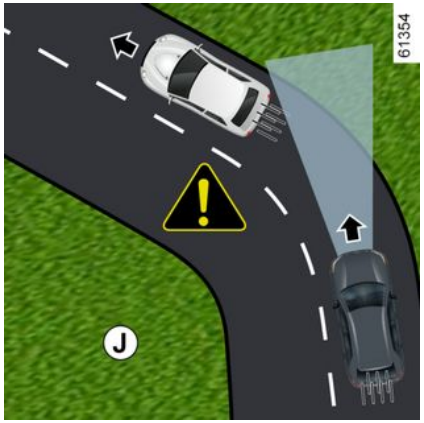
The system may trigger abrupt or delayed braking.



The system cannot detect:

– vehicles arriving at intersections: slip road (example ***H***);
– vehicles driving on the wrong side of the road or reversing towards you.

ⓘ The adaptive cruise control must only be used on a motorway (or multi-lane road separated by a barrier).



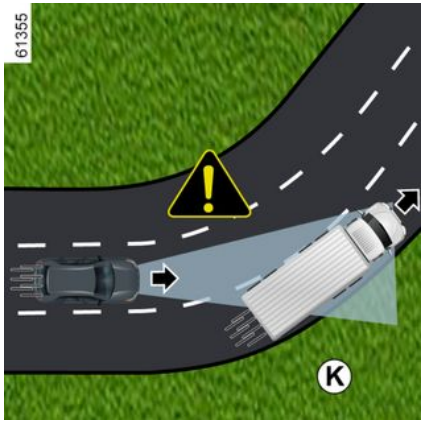
Detection during cornering

When entering a corner or bend, the camera may temporarily be unable to detect the vehicle in front (example ***J***).

The system may trigger an acceleration.

When exiting a bend, the system's detection of the vehicle in front may be disrupted or delayed.

The system may trigger abrupt or delayed braking.

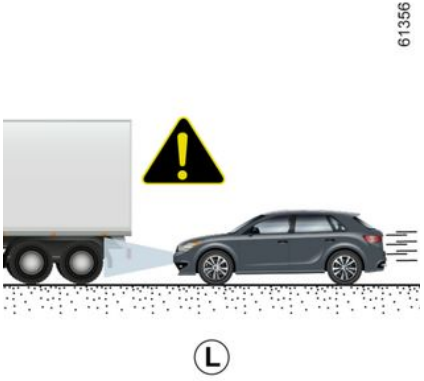


Detection of vehicles in adjacent lanes

The system may detect vehicles driving on an adjacent lane when:

– you drive into a bend (example ***K***);
– you are driving on a road with narrow lanes;
– the speed of the vehicle on the adjacent lane is slower and if one of these vehicles is located too close to the lane of the other.

The system may incorrectly trigger vehicle slowing or braking.

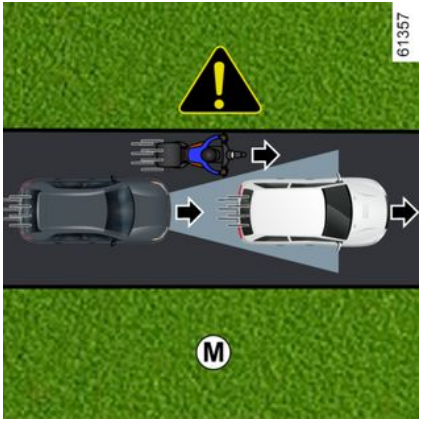


Vehicles hidden due to variations in ground relief

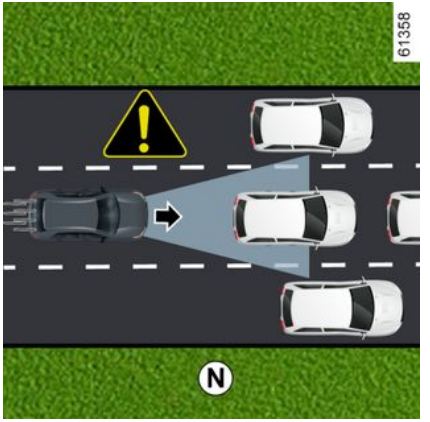
The system will not register vehicles driving uphill or downhill when hidden by terrain or when located outside the camera's detection zones.

Vehicles outside the camera detection zones

The system will react late or not at all if detected vehicles are outside the camera detection zones, particularly in the following situations:



- vehicles transporting long objects which exceed the line;
- vehicles insufficiently centred in the lane;
- narrow vehicles which are very close (example ***M***).



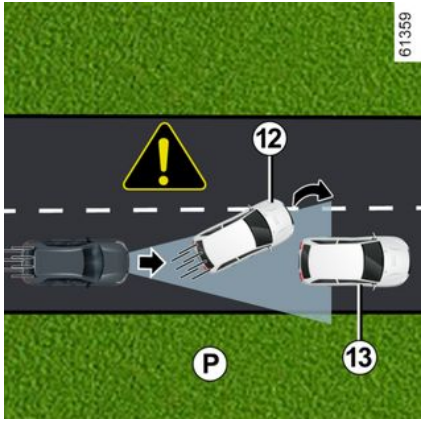
Stationary and slow moving vehicles

When your speed is over approximately 31 mph (50 km/h), **the system does not detect**:

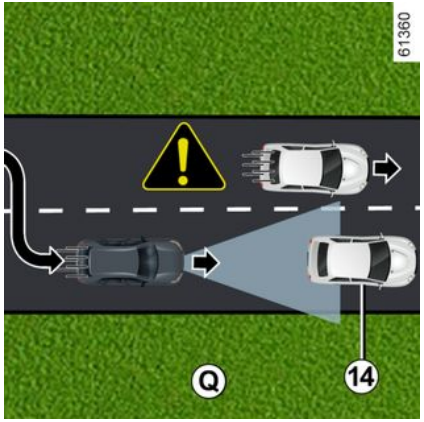
- stationary vehicles (example ***N***);
- very slow moving vehicles.

When your speed is less than approximately 31 mph (50 km/h), **the system may not react or may react very late** to:

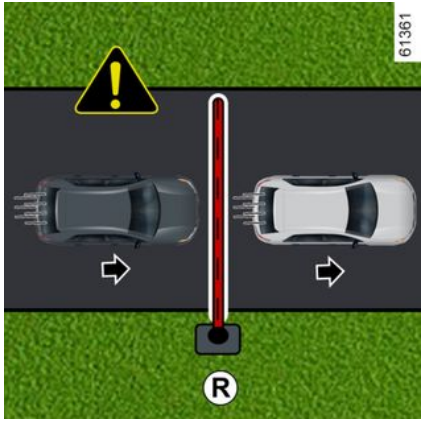
- stationary vehicles (example ***N***);
- very slow moving vehicles;



– preceding vehicles ***12*** that change lane or discovering a slow or stationary vehicle ***13*** (example ***P***);
– stationary or slow vehicles ***14***, when you change lane (example ***Q***).



Always be ready to take control of your vehicle when you come upon stationary or very slow-moving vehicles (example ***N***).
The adaptive cruise control does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.



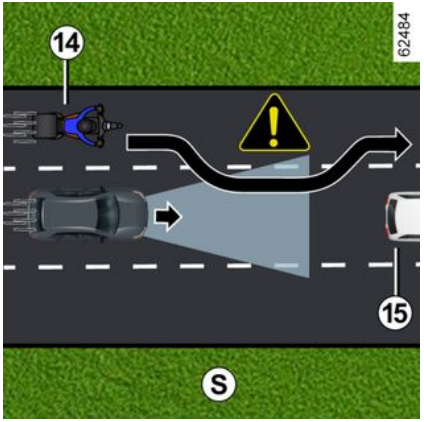
Non-detection of fixed obstacles and objects of a small size

The system cannot detect:

– pedestrians, bicycles, scooters, shopping trolleys, caddies, etc.;
– animals;
– fixed obstacles (toll barriers, walls, etc.) (example ***R***).

These are not taken into account by the system.

They do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.



Detection of vehicles moving into lane at high speed

If your vehicle is overtaken by another vehicle driving at high speed ***14*** (motorcycle, car, etc.) and the vehicle is temporarily between you and the vehicle in front ***15***, **the system may trigger undue acceleration, slowing or braking.**

Warning

This function is an additional driving aid. It can under no circumstances replace the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safe distances or to be vigilant.
The driver must always be in control of the vehicle.
The driver must always adapt their speed to the surroundings and driving conditions, regardless of system indications. Except for lines delimiting lanes, traffic indicators (traffic lights, signs, pedestrian crossings etc.) are not recognised by the system. These do not trigger any alert or reaction by the system.
The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.
The adaptive cruise control must only be used on a motorway (or multi-lane road separated by a barrier).
System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the system and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.
Deactivating the function
You must deactivate the function if:

– the vehicle is travelling on a winding road;
– the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
– the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
– the vehicle arrives at a toll point, a roadwork area or on a narrow lane;
– the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;
– the visibility is poor (glaring sun, fog, etc.);
– the vehicle is being driven on a slippery road surface (rain, snow, gravel, etc.);
– the weather conditions are poor (rain, snow, side winds, etc.);
– the camera area has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
– the windscreen is cracked or distorted.

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.



In the event of system disturbance

Some conditions can disturb or damage the system's operation, such as:

- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
- narrow, winding or undulating road (tight bends, etc.);
- a slower vehicle with a significant difference in speed;
- use of mats not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

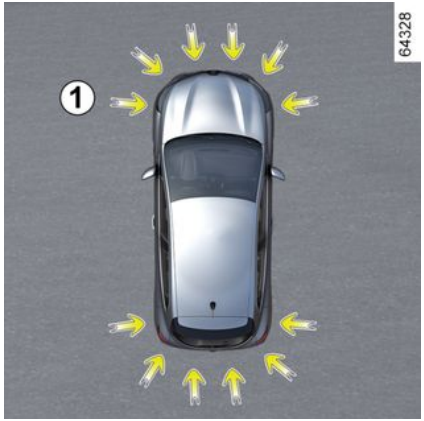
In these cases, the system may wrongly intervene.
Risk of unwanted braking or acceleration.

Many unforeseen situations may affect the system operation. Certain objects or vehicles that appear in the camera detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, possibly leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

You should always be attentive to sudden events that might occur while you are driving. Always keep your vehicle under control by keeping your feet near the pedals, so that you are ready to act in any event.

Parking distance control

Operating principle



Ultrasonic sensors, indicated by arrows ***1***, are fitted in the bumpers to detect obstacles near the vehicle.

The function alerts the driver via audible signals and a display representing the area where the obstacle was detected.

Depending on the equipment, the system detects obstacles in front and, behind and to the sides of the vehicle.

The Park Assist system is only activated when the vehicle is driven at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The function does not take into account towing or carrying systems that are not recognised by the system.

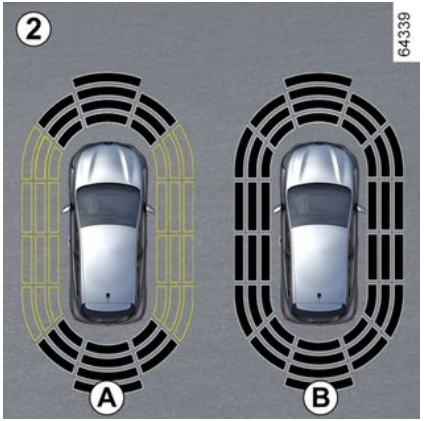
This function is an additional driving aid. Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing. The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).
To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

Location of the ultrasonic sensors *1*

Ensure that the areas around the ultrasonic sensors, indicated by the arrows ***1***, are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate, etc.), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and/or, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

Operation



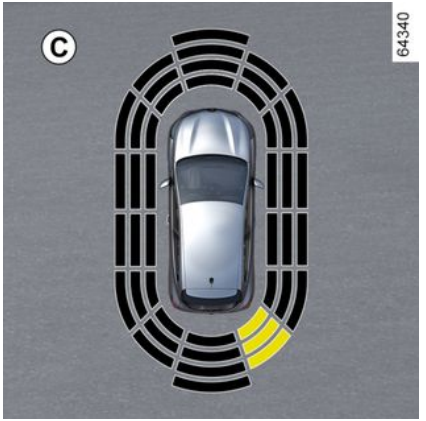
The display ***2*** shows the vehicle surroundings accompanied by beeps.

Depending on the equipment, it may be necessary to travel a few metres before the side detection is activated.

If all areas have a grey background, the whole area around the vehicle is being monitored:

– ***A***: analysis of vehicle surroundings in progress;
– ***B***: analysis of the vehicle surroundings complete.

Obstacle detection



The system is able to detect most obstacles located near the rear and, depending on the equipment, near the front and sides of the vehicle.

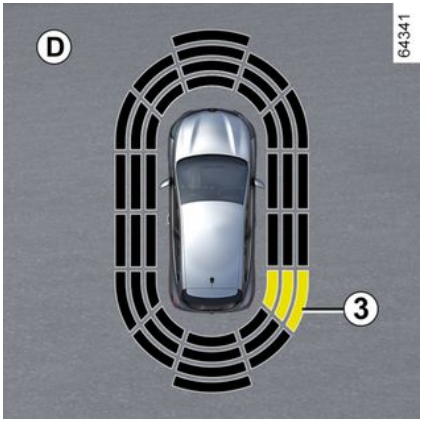
The audible signal frequency will increase as the vehicle approaches on obstacle, until it becomes a solid beep at approximately 20 cm for an obstacle detected on the sides and approximately 30 cm for an obstacle detected to the front or rear.

The area where the obstacle has been detected is displayed (display ***C***).

Depending on the vehicle, the area is displayed in green, orange (or yellow depending on the vehicle) or red, depending on the proximity of the detected obstacle.

> In the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.

Special case of obstacles detected on the side



Depending on the direction of the wheels, the system determines the trajectory of the vehicle and notifies the driver if there is a risk or not of a

collision with an obstacle ***3*** to the side of the vehicle.

If a side obstacle is detected:

– the beeps become faster and then sound continuously as the obstacle gets nearer. The area where the obstacle ***3*** has been detected is displayed (display ***D***);
– if there is no risk of collision, no beep will sound when approaching the obstacle. Depending on the vehicle, the area where the obstacle ***3*** has been detected is shown interspersed.

> ⓘ In the event of a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with an obstacle may be signalled late.

Activation/deactivation

Activation/deactivation from the multimedia screen *4*



From the "VEHICLE" world on your multimedia screen ***4***, press the "PARKING ASSIST" menu.

Activate or deactivate the zones covered by the ultrasonic detectors.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Note: depending on the vehicle, the rear detection zone cannot be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the system from the trip computer *5*



– With the vehicle stationary, press the ***6*** switch as many times as required to reach the "VEHICLE" tab;
– press control ***7*** or ***8*** repeatedly to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press switch ***9***OK;
– press control ***7*** or ***8*** repeatedly to reach the "Parking" menu. Press switch ***9***OK;
– press switch ***9***OK to activate or deactivate the function;

– ☑ function activated
– ☐ function deactivated

Note: depending on the vehicle, the rear detection zone cannot be deactivated.

Parking distance control automatic deactivation

The system is deactivated:

– when the vehicle speed is above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h);
– depending on the vehicle, when the vehicle is stationary for more than approximately five seconds and an obstacle is detected (such as when in a traffic jam, etc.);
– when you are in **N** or **P** position;
– when an operating fault is detected.

Note: depending on the vehicle, if the vehicle is fitted with a towbar recognised by the system, only the rear Park Assist function is deactivated.

Settings

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

Each time the vehicle is started, the function resumes the activation status saved the last time the engine was stopped

Adjusting settings from the multimedia screen *4*



With the vehicle stationary, from the "VEHICLE" world on the your multimedia screen ***4***, press the "PARKING ASSIST" menu.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Adjusting settings from the trip computer *5*



– With the vehicle stationary, press the ***6*** switch as many times as required to reach the "VEHICLE" tab;
– press control ***7*** or ***8*** repeatedly to reach the "DRIVING ASSIST" menu. Press switch ***9***OK;
– press control ***7*** or ***8*** repeatedly to reach the "Parking" menu. Press switch ***9***OK.

Deactivating the system sound

(depending on the vehicle)

Activate or deactivate the parking distance control sound.

Note: if you mute the sound, when approaching an obstacle you will be alerted only by the display.

Parking distance control audio volume

Adjust the Park Assist volume using the volume bar.

> ⓘ Each time the vehicle is started, the function resumes the activation status saved the last time the engine was stopped.

Special cases

You can manually deactivate sound alerts or, depending on the vehicle, the detection zone concerned:

– if towing, carrying or trailer equipment that is unrecognised by the system is present in front of the ultrasonic sensors;
– in the event of damage to the ultrasonic sensors.

Note: if the sound is deactivated, the displays will continue to warn you erratically.

Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault:

– either a beep sounds for approximately three seconds when the reverse gear is engaged, accompanied by the "Check Parking sensors" message on the instrument panel;
– or the system does not produce any sound (unless deliberately deactivated) or there is no display when the reverse gear is engaged.

Check that the ultrasonic sensors are clean.

If it the fault persists, consult an approved dealer.

Check that the ultrasonic sensors are clean. If it the fault persists, consult an approved dealer.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the alignment of the sensors may be altered and their operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

– poor weather conditions (rain, snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
– some types of noise (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill, etc.);
– fitting an non-compatible towing ball or hook.

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and contact an authorised dealer.

Limitation of the system operation

– The area around the sensors must be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
– Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.
– The system may not detect obstacles that are too close to the vehicle.
– The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles or obstacles are travelling at a significantly different speed.
– When there is a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the system may be slow in reporting obstacles.
– When the vehicle is towing a trailer, the rear Park Assist system must be deactivated

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if:

– the area around the sensors has been damaged (rear bumper);
– the vehicle is equipped with a towing device that is not recognised by the system (ball, hook, adapter, etc.).

Reversing camera

Operation



When the reverse gear is engaged, the camera ***1*** located on the tailgate transmits a view of the area behind the vehicle to the multimedia screen ***2*** accompanied by two guide lines ***3*** and ***4*** (fixed and mobile).

This system uses several guidelines for its operation (mobile for trajectory and fixed for distance).

When the red zone is reached, use the bumper image to stop accurately.

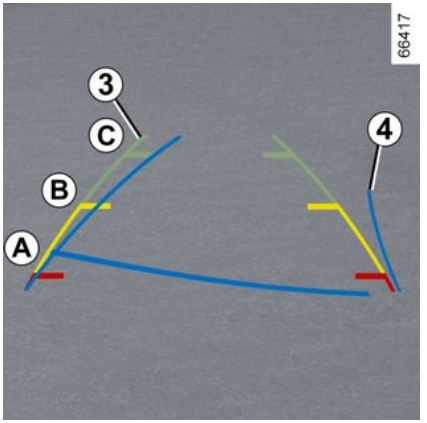


Fixed guide lines *3*

The fixed gauge includes coloured markers ***A***, ***B*** and ***C*** indicating the distance behind the vehicle:

– ***A*** (red) at approximately 30 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***B*** (yellow) at approximately 70 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***C*** (green) at approximately 150 centimetres from the vehicle.

This gauge remains fixed and indicates the vehicle trajectory if the wheels are in line with the vehicle.



Moving guide line *4*

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen ***2***.

It indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel.

Special feature

Make sure that the camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

Activating, deactivating the reversing camera



To activate or deactivate the function from the multimedia screen ***2***, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Activate or deactivate the reversing camera and confirm your choice.

You can also adjust the camera image settings (brightness, contrast, etc.)

Operating faults

When reverse gear is engaged, if the system detects an operating fault, a black screen is displayed temporarily on the multimedia screen ***2***.

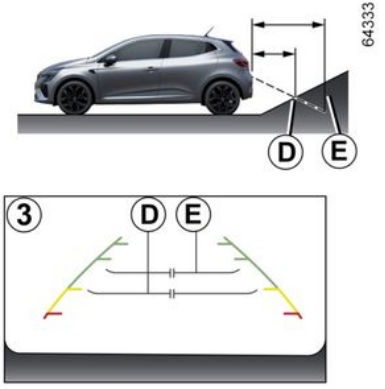
This may be caused by a fault affecting the camera or screen (clearness, fixed image, delayed communication etc.).

If the temporary display of the black screen persists, please consult an approved dealer.

This function is an additional aid.
It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.
The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

The screen shows a reverse mirror image.
The frames are a representation projected on a flat surface. This information is to not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.
Objects which appear on the edge of the screen may be deformed.
In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.
If the luggage compartment is open or poorly closed, the "WARNING: Boot Open" message appears and the camera display disappears.

Difference between the estimated distance and actual distance

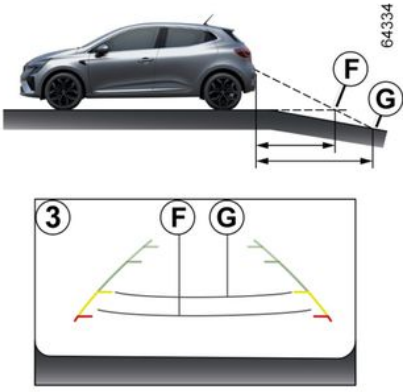


Reversing towards a steep uphill slope

The fixed guidelines ***3*** show the distances as closer than they actually are.

The objects shown on the screen are actually further away on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***D***, the actual distance of the object is at ***E***.

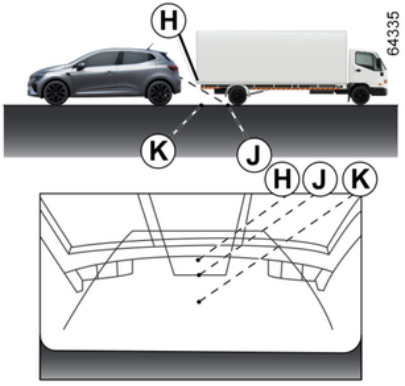


Reversing towards a steep downhill slope

The fixed guidelines ***3*** show the distances as further than they actually are.

Therefore, the objects shown on the screen are actually closer on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***G***, the actual distance of the object is at ***F***.



Reversing towards a protruding object

Position ***H*** seems further than position ***J*** on the screen.

However, position ***H*** is at the same distance as position ***K***.

The trajectory indicated by the fixed and mobile guidelines do not take into account the height of the object.

So there is a risk that the vehicle may collide with the object when reversing towards position ***K***.

PARKING AIDS

Assisted parking



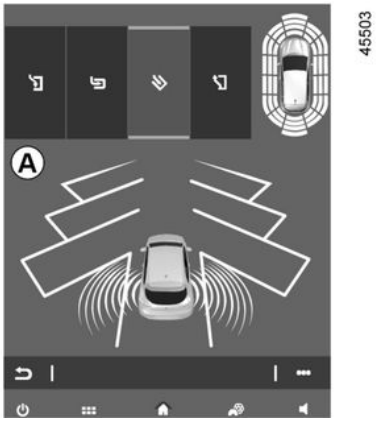
Using the ultrasonic detectors installed in the vehicle bumper, indicated by the arrows ***3***, this function helps to find accessible parking spaces and assists in the parking manoeuvre.

Remove your hands from the steering wheel, you only control:

- the accelerator pedal;
- the brake pedal;
- the gear lever.

At any time, you can regain control by using the steering wheel.

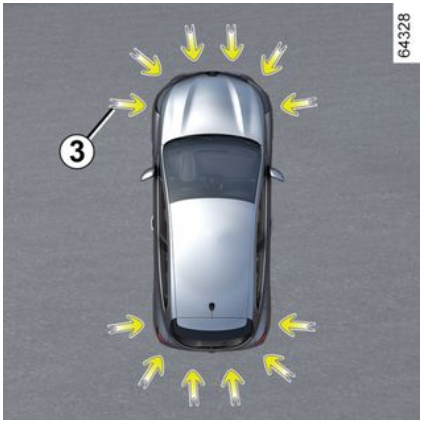
Switching on



With the vehicle stationary or driving at less than approximately 19 mph (30 km/h):

- press the switch ***2***. The switch indicator light ***2*** lights up and display ***A*** appears on the multimedia screen ***1***;
- set the direction indicators to the side of the vehicle where you want to park.

Special features



Ensure that the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows ***3*** are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate, etc.), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the front or rear of your vehicle.

PARKING AIDS

Choice of manoeuvre



The system can perform four types of manoeuvre:

- parallel parking;
- perpendicular parking;
- angle parking;
- moving out of a parallel parking space.

From the multimedia screen ***1***, select the manoeuvre to carry out.

Note: when starting the vehicle, or after having successfully completed parallel parking using the system, the default manoeuvre proposed by the system is assistance in exiting a parallel parking space. In other cases, the default manoeuvre can be set from the multimedia screen ***1***.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

The system start up is accompanied by the activation of Park Assist and, on those vehicles equipped, the reversing camera or 360° camera to help the driver visualise the manoeuvre ➔ **259**, ➔ **266** and ➔ **274**.

Operation

Parking

As long as the vehicle speed is less than 19 mph (30 km/h), the system searches for available parking spaces on the side of the vehicle chosen by the driver.

Note: if parking spaces are available on the other side of the vehicle, set the direction indicators to the other direction to enable the system to search for spaces on that side.

Once a space has been found, it is displayed on the multimedia screen and indicated by a small letter "P".

Drive slowly, with the direction indicators activated on the side where the space is available, until the "Stop" message is displayed and a beep sounds.

The space is then indicated on the multimedia screen by a capital letter "P".

- Stop the vehicle;
- select reverse gear.

The indicator light  lights up on the instrument panel and a beep sounds.

- Let go of the steering wheel;
- follow the instructions shown on the multimedia screen ***1***.

Your speed should not exceed around 4 mph (7 km/h).

Once the warning light  on the instrument panel goes off and a beep sounds, the manoeuvre has been completed.

This function is an additional driving aid. Therefore, it can under no circumstances replace the driver's vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).



Exiting a parallel parking space

– Briefly press the switch ***2***;
– select "Exit parallel parking space" mode;
– activate the direction indicator lights on the side on which you wish to exit the vehicle;
– press and hold switch ***2*** (approximately two seconds).

The indicator light lights up on the instrument panel and a beep sounds.

– Let go of the steering wheel;
– carry out forward and backward manoeuvres following the instructions shown on the multimedia screen ***1*** and using the alerts provided by the Park Assist system.

Your speed should not exceed around 4 mph (7 km/h).

Once the vehicle is in a position to exit the parking space, the warning light disappears from the instrument panel, a beep sounds and a message appears on the multimedia screen ***1*** to confirm that the manoeuvre is complete.

When manoeuvring, the steering wheel may turn quickly: do not put your hands inside and make sure that nothing is caught inside.

Suspending/Resuming the manoeuvre



The manoeuvre is suspended in the following cases:

– you take control of the wheel;
– the vehicle is stationary for too long;
– an obstacle in the direction of movement prevents the manoeuvre from being completed;
– the engine stops;
– a door or the luggage compartment is opened.

The indicator light on switch ***2*** goes out and the warning light disappears from the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep, to inform

you that the manoeuvre has been suspended.

The reason for suspending the manoeuvre will be displayed on the multimedia screen ***1***.

Make sure:

– you have let go of the steering wheel;

and

– that all doors and the luggage compartment are closed;

and

– that no obstacles are in the way of the direction of movement;

and

– that the engine is started.

If the switch warning light ***2*** flashes, this indicates that the system is once again available to resume the manoeuvre.

To resume the manoeuvre, press and hold the switch ***2***.

The indicator light on switch ***2*** lights up and the  warning light is displayed on the instrument panel.

Follow the instructions shown on the multimedia screen ***1***.

Cancelling the manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is cancelled in the following cases:

– the vehicle speed has exceeded 4 mph (7 km/h);
– by pressing switch ***2***;
– you have performed more than ten forwards/backwards movements in one manoeuvre;
– the parking distance control sensors are dirty or obscured;
– the vehicle wheels have skidded;
– the manoeuvre has been suspended for too long.

The switch indicator light ***2*** and the  warning light on the instrument panel disappear and a beep sounds to confirm that the manoeuvre has been cancelled.

The reason for cancelling the manoeuvre will be displayed on the multimedia screen ***1***.

Warning

This function is an additional driving aid.
This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
Make sure that the manoeuvre complies with the applicable traffic regulations in your location.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, towing equipment, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the alignment of the sensors may be changed and their operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the sensors are located (repairs, replacements, exterior trim modifications, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

In the event of system disturbance

Certain conditions may disrupt or impair operation of the system, such as poor weather conditions (snow, hail, ice, etc.).
In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

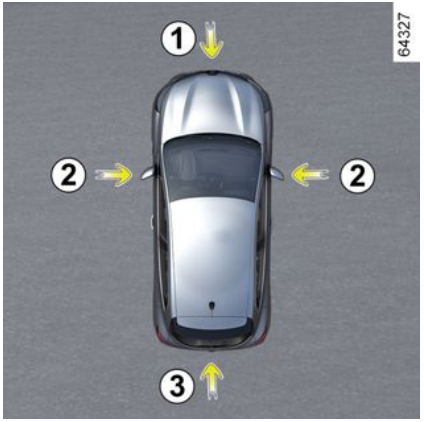
Risk of erroneous false alarms.

Limitations of the system operation

– The system cannot detect objects located in the sensor blind spots.
– Always visually check that the parking space proposed by the system is still available and contains no obstacles.
– The system must not be used when towing a trailer or when there is a towing or load carrying system on the vehicle or on surrounding vehicles.

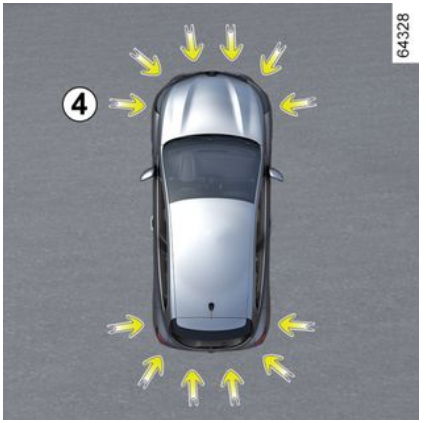
360° camera

Introduction



Using information from cameras ***1***, ***2*** and ***3*** located in the front bumper, door mirrors and on the tailgate, as well as ultrasonic detectors ***4*** located in the vehicle bumpers, the feature assists with difficult manoeuvres (e.g. parking) by displaying the vehicle surroundings.

This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.
The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

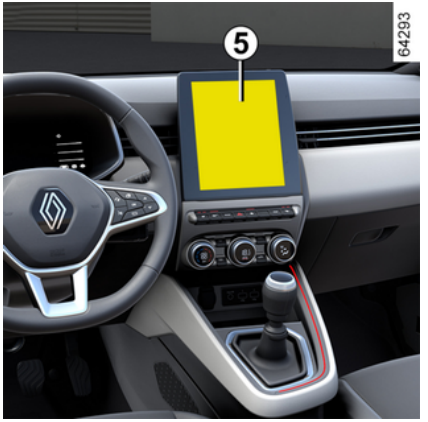


Operation

The cameras transmit four separate views to the multimedia screen ***5***.

They enable you to view the vehicle surroundings:

- front view: using camera ***1***;
- rear view: using camera ***3***;
- bird's eye view: using cameras ***1***, ***2*** and ***3***;



- front side view (depending on the vehicle): using camera ***2*** (passenger side).

The ultrasonic detectors detect obstacles at the front, rear and (depending on the vehicle) side of the vehicle.

PARKING AIDS

Note: make sure that the cameras are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

Front view 1



The front camera view is displayed on the multimedia screen ***5***.

Rear view 3



The rear camera view is displayed on the multimedia screen ***5***.

The multimedia screen ***5*** shows a reverse image of the rear view ***3*** as in a rear view mirror.

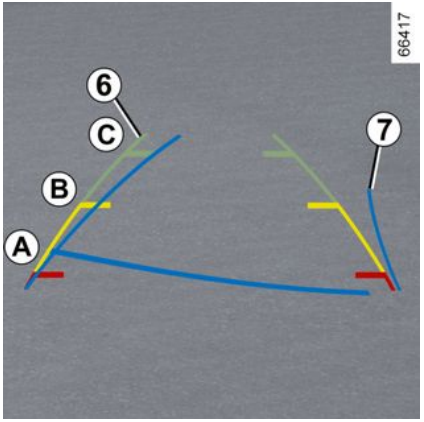
In front view or rear view: when manoeuvring on a slope, objects shown on the multimedia screen may be closer or further away than they seem. **Take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.**



Fixed guide lines *6*

The "front" or "rear" view transmitted to the multimedia screen ***5*** is displayed with one or two guidelines ***6*** and ***7***.

This system is initially used with the aid of several gauges (mobile for trajectory and fixed for distance).



The fixed gauge includes coloured markers ***A***, ***B*** and ***C*** indicating the distance behind the vehicle:

– ***A*** (red) at approximately 30 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***B*** (yellow) at approximately 70 centimetres from the vehicle;
– ***C*** (green) at approximately 150 centimetres from the vehicle.

Moving guide line *7* (depending on the vehicle)

This is shown in blue on the multimedia screen ***5***.

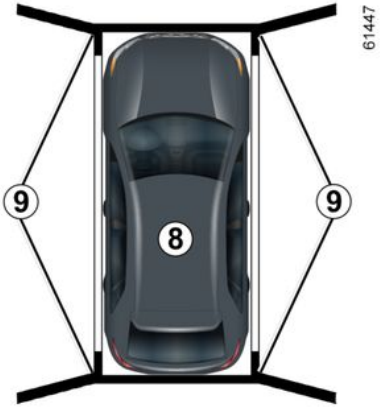
It indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel in the front and the rear view.

The front, rear and side view guidelines are a representation projected onto flat ground; this information must not be taken into account when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground.
Objects displayed on the edge of the multimedia screen may appear distorted.
In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine, etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.

In the combined representation from the cameras:

– raised objects (pavement, vehicle, etc.) may appear distorted in the bird's eye view;
– any objects on top of the vehicle are not displayed.

Bird's eye view



The bird's eye view is a combined representation from cameras ***1***, ***2*** and ***3***.

It displays a view of the top of the vehicle and its surroundings.

This can be used to confirm a view of the vehicle position in relation to its immediate surroundings (front, rear and side).

The graphic ***8*** indicates the position of the vehicle. The areas ***9*** not covered by the cameras are indicated in black.

In "bird's eye view" mode, the objects displayed on the multimedia screen are actually further away than they seem.
Take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

Front side view on passenger side *2*

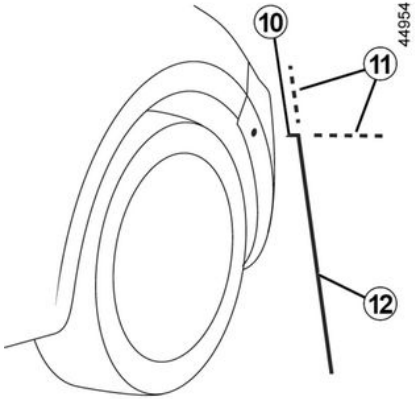


(depending on the vehicle)

The camera fitted in the door mirror transmits a side view to the multimedia screen ***5***.

Depending on the vehicle, you can use the multimedia screen to change the bird's eye view to the front side view.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.



The "Front side view on passenger side" is transmitted to the multimedia screen with fixed guidelines to measure the distances.

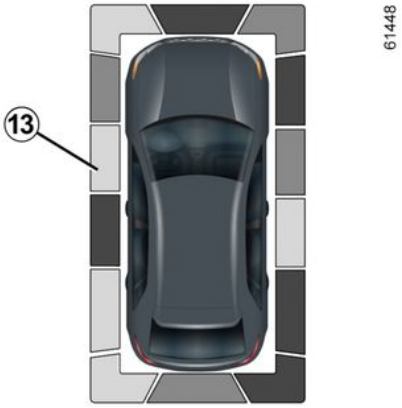
Fixed guidelines *10*, *11* and *12*

Fixed guideline ***10*** shows the front section of the vehicle.

Fixed guideline ***12*** shows the vehicle width including door mirrors.

The fixed guidelines ***11*** are shown in green and dotted.

These are extensions of fixed guidelines ***10*** and ***12***.



Depending on the vehicle, you can use the multimedia screen to change the bird's eye view to the front side view.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Obstacle detection

While the system is activated, if the "Park Assist" function detects one or more obstacles around the vehicle, the indicators ***13*** light up:

- on the bird's eye view;
- on the front side view on the passenger side (depending on the vehicle).

In addition to the audible warning, these indicators show the proximity of obstacles via different colours:

– Green: obstacle between approximately 50 and 70 cm;
– Yellow: obstacle between approximately 30 and 50 cm;
– Red: obstacle within approximately 30 cm.

These indicators also show the locations where obstacles are detected, as indicated by their positions in relation to the "Vehicle" symbol.

For more information ➔ **259**.

Activation/deactivation



Automatic mode

With the ignition switched on, automatic mode is activated when reverse gear is engaged.

The rear view and the bird's eye view appear on the multimedia screen ***5***.

When the reverse gear is quickly shifted to forward gear, the rear view and bird's eye view are replaced by the front view and bird's eye view on the multimedia screen ***5***.

Automatic mode is deactivated:

– when the gear lever is in neutral position (manual gearbox) or in N or P position (automatic gearbox) for approximately three seconds;
– when the vehicle speed moving forward exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h).

Manual mode

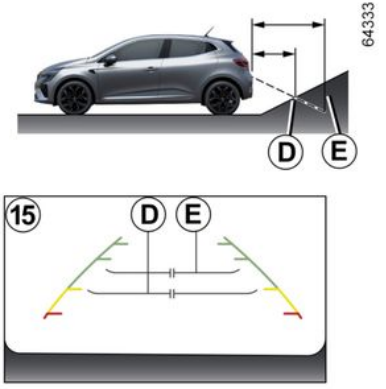
To activate manual mode, with the vehicle stopped and the engine on, press the switch ***14***: the front view and bird's eye view appear on the multimedia screen.

Manual mode is deactivated:

– when the vehicle speed moving forward reaches 6 mph (10 km/h);
– when the gear lever has not been used for approximately three minutes;
– when you press the button ***14***.

– Do not use this function while the door mirrors are in folded position.
– Ensure that the luggage compartment door is properly closed before using the function.
– Do not place any objects on or in front of the cameras.

Difference between the estimated distance and actual distance

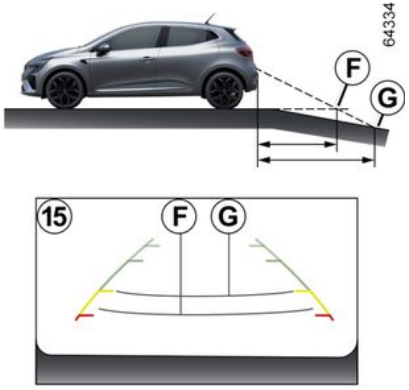


Driving or reversing towards a steep uphill slope

The fixed guidelines ***15*** show the distances as closer than they actually are.

The objects shown on the screen are actually further away on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***D***, the actual distance of the object is at ***E***.

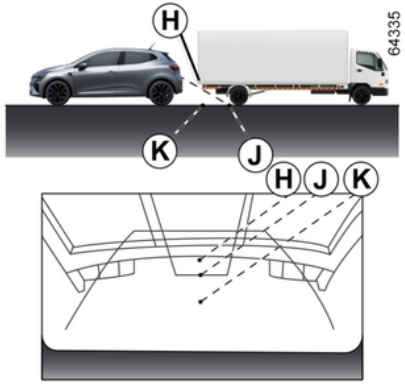


Driving or reversing towards a steep downhill slope

The fixed guidelines ***15*** show the distances as further than they actually are.

Therefore, the objects shown on the screen are actually closer on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at ***G***, the actual distance of the object is at ***F***.



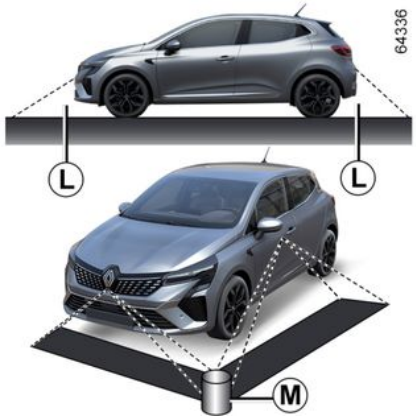
Driving or reversing towards a protruding object

Position ***H*** seems further than position ***J*** on the screen.

However, position ***H*** is at the same distance as position ***K***.

The trajectory indicated by the fixed and mobile guidelines do not take into account the height of the object.

So there is a risk that the vehicle may collide with the object when reversing towards position ***K***.



Limitations of system operation

The system is unable to display objects located in certain areas.

In the front or rear view mode, the system cannot be used to view an object in area ***L***.

In bird's eye view mode, the system cannot be used to view a large object in area ***M*** (near the edge of the displayed area).

Adjusting the display



With the ignition on, press the switch ***14*** or move the selection lever to P position (on vehicles with an automatic gearbox) or to reverse gear (on vehicles with a manual gearbox) in order to use the function.

The function displays different views on the screen according to the gear lever position.

Depending on the vehicle, you can select the "bird's eye view" or "front side view on the passenger side".

For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

If the gear lever is in R position (on an automatic gearbox) or in reverse gear (on a manual gearbox), the following views are available:

– screen split between the rear view/bird's eye view;

or

– screen split between the rear view/front side view (depending on the vehicle).

When shifting from reverse gear to P position (on an automatic gearbox) or to neutral position (on a manual gearbox), the following views are available:

– screen split between the rear view and the bird's eye view;

or

– screen split between the rear view/front side view (depending on the vehicle).

When shifting from reverse gear to D position (on an automatic gearbox) or to a gear (on a manual gearbox), the following views are available:

– screen split between the front view and the bird's eye view;

or

– screen split between the front view/front side view (depending on the vehicle).

Adjusting the camera settings

The following settings can be modified:

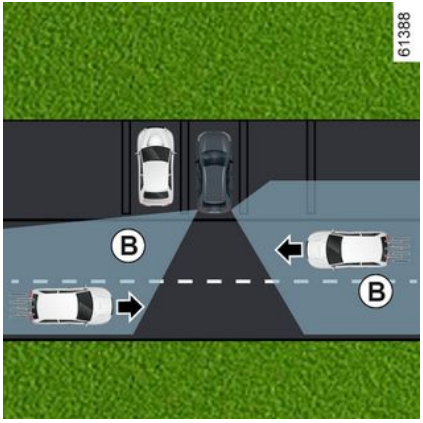
– brightness;
– colours;
– contrast.

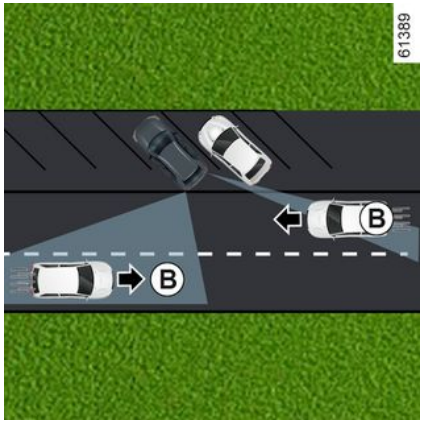
Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Note: for safety reasons, the views are not displayed in the "Settings" menu while the vehicle is moving.

Parking exit warning







Using information from the radars installed on each side of the rear bumper (zone ***A***), the system notifies the driver when another vehicle appears in the detection zone ***B***.

The function is activated if:

– the reverse gear is engaged;

and

– the vehicle is stationary or driving at a low speed.

The system's detection capability depends on the vehicle's surroundings (static objects etc.) and the condition of the bumper etc.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

Special feature

Make sure that the radar area ***A*** is not obscured (by stickers, mud, snow, etc.).

If a radar is obscured, the "Side radars no visibility" message will appear on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

Activation/deactivation from multimedia screen 1



To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

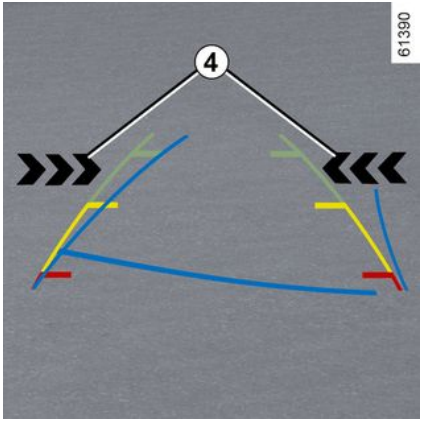
Operation



The function warns you if a vehicle is in area ***B*** and is approaching your vehicle.

When a vehicle is detected, the warning lights ***2*** light up on both door mirrors ***3***.

Note: clean the door mirrors regularly ***3*** so that the warning lights ***2*** can be seen.



The warning lights ***4*** on the multimedia screen indicate the side on which the approaching vehicle has been detected.

Note: clean the camera regularly so that it is not obscured.

Warning lights ***2*** and ***4*** are accompanied by an audible warning when reverse gear is engaged and your vehicle is moving.

Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the "Check Side radars" message is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved dealer.

PARKING AIDS

Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to entrust any operation on the bumper (repair, replacement, paintwork, etc.) to a qualified professional.

Warnings

Limitation of the system operation

– The radar area should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

– Small objects (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.) moving towards to the vehicle may not be recognised by the system.

Deactivating the function

You must deactivate the function if:

– the radar area ***A*** has been damaged (rear bumper);

– the vehicle is fitted with a towbar that is not recognised by the system.

This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.
The system should under no circumstances be taken to be an obstacle detector or an anti-collision system.

System servicing/repairs

– In the event of an impact, the position of the radars may be changed, affecting the function. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
– Any work in the area where the radars are located (repair, replacement, bodywork etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

System disturbance

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

– a complex environment (underground car park, metallic structures, etc.);
– poor weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice etc.).

Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings

In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and consult an authorised dealer.

EMERGENCY CALL

If the vehicle is equipped, the emergency call function can be used to call the emergency services (without charge) automatically or manually in the event of an accident or illness, reducing the time it takes for the emergency services to arrive.

Note: the emergency call function is operational:

– in countries covered by the associated telephone emergency services and infrastructure compatible with the system;
– depending on the network coverage in the geographical region where the vehicle is being driven.

If you use the emergency call function to report an accident which you have witnessed, this implies stopping where traffic conditions allow in order for the emergency services to locate your vehicle and therefore the location of the reported accident.

In all cases, comply with local legislation.

Use the emergency call only in the event of an emergency you are involved in, if you witness an accident or if you feel ill.



1. System operation warning light:
– green: operational (network available);
– off: non-operational (network unavailable);
– red: operating fault;
– flashing green: call in progress.

2. Automatic mode warning light.

3. SOS button.

4. Microphone.

5. Speaker.



A call always takes place as follows:

– the call is initiated with the emergency services;
– data related to the incident (manufacturer's plate, time of the call, last locations, vehicle direction, etc.) is sent;
– voice communication takes place with the emergency services;
– if necessary, emergency assistance is called.

There are two emergency call modes:

- automatic mode;
- Manual mode.

Automatic mode

If the automatic mode warning light ***2*** appears in green, this confirms that the automatic system is activated.

The emergency call starts automatically in the event of an accident that has required the activation of the protective equipment (seat belt pretensioners, airbag etc.).

In the event of an accident, if the location and traffic conditions permit, stay close to the vehicle in order to be able answer the call centre quickly if necessary.

Manual mode

The emergency call can be initiated by:

- pressing and holding the button ***3*** for at least three seconds;

or

- pressing the button ***3*** five times within ten seconds.

If the button was pressed by mistake, it is possible to cancel the call by pressing and holding the button ***3*** for around two seconds, before the call is connected to the call centre.

Once a call is established, only the call centre can end it.

Operating faults

In some cases, the emergency call may not work (e.g. low battery, etc.).

If the system detects an operating fault, the warning light ***1*** is illuminated in red for more than 30 minutes. Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

The system operates with a dedicated battery. The battery service life is approximately four years (the warning light ***1*** appears in red to warn you).
Consult an approved Dealer.

To guarantee your safety and the proper operation of the system, any operation carried out on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified specialist.
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.
You must respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.
The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.
Call an approved dealer.

EMERGENCY CALL

Without the emergency call feature, the system is not trackable and will not be under constant surveillance.
Data is automatically and constantly erased, and the system stores only the last three positions of the vehicle.
According to legislation relevant to the country, data is only sent in the event of an emergency call. Data sent to the call centre is treated according to the personal data protection laws applicable in the country where you are located. The system stores activity history data for 13 hours only.
The vehicle owner has the right of access to their data. They can request that the data be corrected, deleted or locked.

MULTI-SENSE

Introduction

The "MULTI-SENSE" system enables a choice between three driving modes that can be used to control driving, ambient lighting, comfort and engine sound (depending on the vehicle):

– the "Eco" and "Sport" modes are preconfigured and can be partially customised (ambient lighting, etc.);
– "My Sense " mode is customisable.

The driving modes influence:

– the power-assisted steering;
– the Electronic Stability Program;
– the response of the engine and gearbox.

They also influence:

– the lighting in the passenger compartment and on the instrument panel;
– information displayed on the multimedia screen and, depending on the mode selected, on the instrument panel;
– depending on the vehicle, the engine sound.



Engine settings are specific to each of the driving modes and cannot be customised.

"Eco" mode

"Eco" mode is focused on energy saving.

The steering is smooth and the engine and gearbox management enable the reduction of fuel consumption ➔ **289**.

In all modes, it is possible to change the colour of the ambient lighting and to revert to the default settings. The instrument panel style can only be modified using "My Sense " mode.

"Sport" mode

This mode enables an increased responsiveness from the engine and the gearbox.

The steering is firmer.

"My Sense" mode

Using standard default vehicle settings, this mode can be used to manually configure driving, ambient lighting, comfort and engine sound (depending on the vehicle).

After the engine is switched off, the vehicle will always restart in "My Sense " mode

MULTI-SENSE

Accessing the menu



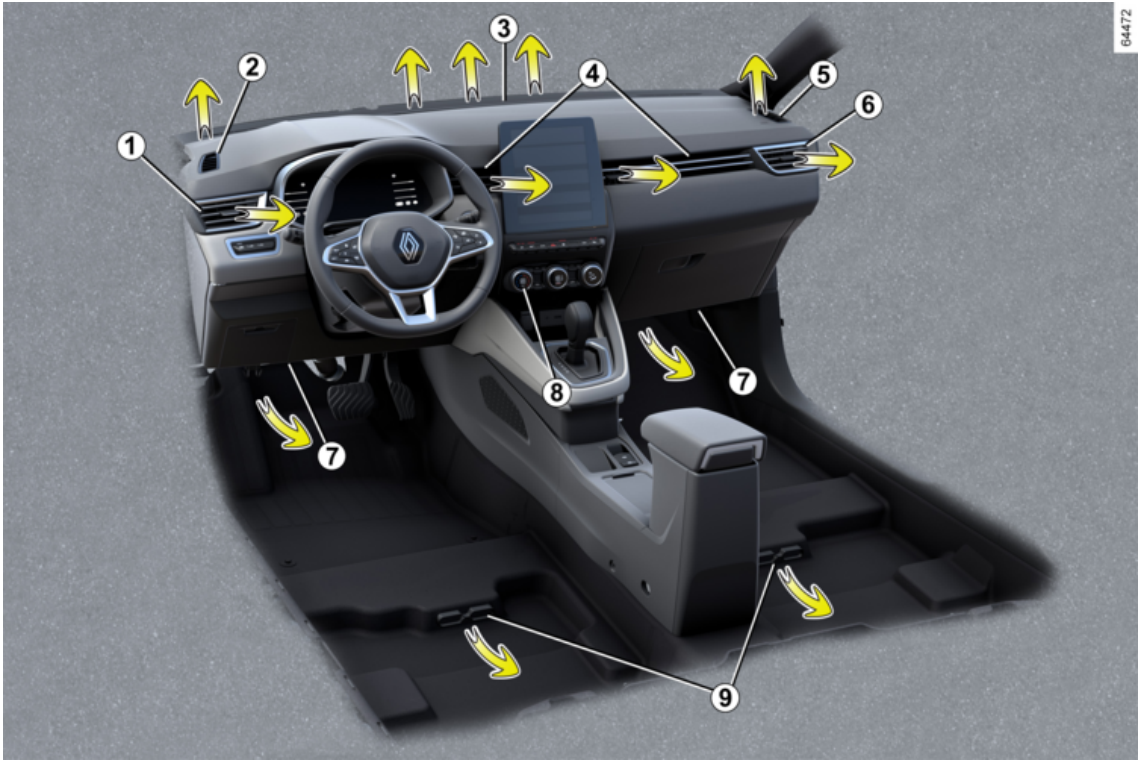
Depending on the vehicle, you can access "MULTI-SENSE":

- from the multimedia screen ***1***;
- using switch ***2***.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Air vents: air outlets

Air outlets



1. Left-hand air vents

2. Left-hand side window demisting vent

3. Windscreen demister outlet

4. Centre air vents

5. Right-hand side window demister outlet

6. Right-hand air vents

7. Passenger footwell heater outlets

8. Control panel

9. Footwell heater outlets for rear passengers (depending on the vehicle)

Central vent 4 and side vents 1 and 6



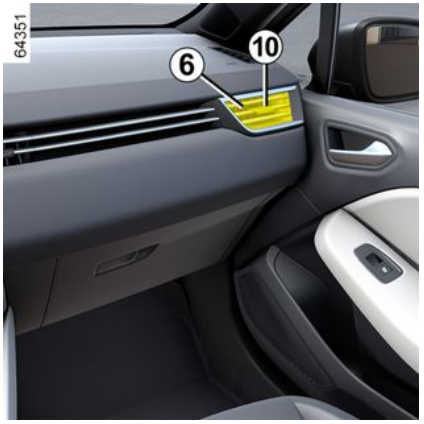
Air flow

To close: move the tab ***10*** towards the outside of the vehicle, beyond the point of resistance.

To open: move the tab ***10*** towards the inside of the vehicle.

Direction

Move the cursor ***10*** to the desired position.



Do not attach any objects to the air vents (e.g. telephone mounting).
Risk of damage.

Rear seats



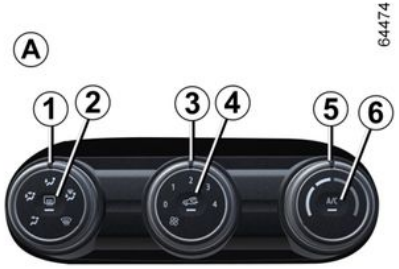
(depending on the vehicle)

Passenger footwell heater outlets ***9***.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).
There is a risk of damage or of fire.

Manual air conditioning, heating system

Controls A



(depending on the vehicle)

1. Distribution of air in the passenger compartment.

2. De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.

3. Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.

4. Air recirculation.

5. Adjusting the air temperature.

6. Air conditioning.

Distribution of air in the passenger compartment

There are five air distribution options. Turn control ***1*** to choose the distribution option.

All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

The air flow is directed towards the dashboard air vents, the front footwells and, depending on the vehicle, the second row footwells.

The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents.

Controls B



(depending on the vehicle)

1. Distribution of air in the passenger compartment.

2. De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.

3. Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.

4. Air recirculation.

5. Adjusting the air temperature.

6. Air conditioning control.

7. "Clear View" function.

Switching the air conditioning on or off

Activation is not possible if control ***3*** is set to "0" (control ***A***) or "OFF" (control ***B***).

Press the button ***6*** to force deactivation of the air conditioning. The button's warning light will go out.

The air conditioning system is used for:

– lowering the temperature inside the passenger compartment;
– eliminating condensation more quickly.

Air recirculation (isolation of the passenger compartment)

Air recirculation operates as follows:

– isolating the vehicle from the external atmosphere (e.g. when driving in polluted areas, etc.);
– to cool the passenger compartment temperature more quickly when air conditioning is activated.

This function is managed automatically but you can also activate it manually. In this case, the operation is confirmed by the illumination of the indicator light on button ***4***.

Manual use

Press button ***4*** and the button's indicator light comes on.

Prolonged use of this position may lead to odours, caused by non-renewal of air, and the formation of condensation on the windows. To avoid this, air recirculation is disabled automatically after a certain time.

Stopping the system

Turn control ***3*** to "OFF" or "0" to switch off the system or press button ***4***. To start it, turn the control ***3*** again to adjust the fan speed.

"Clear View" function

Press button ***7*** and the built-in warning light comes on.

This function quickly demists and de-ices the windscreen, the rear screen, the front side windows, and the exterior rear view mirrors (depending on the vehicle). It automatically activates the air conditioning and rear screen de-icing functions.

Press the button ***2*** to deactivate the heated rear screen: the integrated indicator light goes out.

To exit this function, press button ***7*** or ***5***.

ⓘ Using the demisting/de-icing function will disable the air recirculation.

Switching the air conditioning on or off

In automatic mode, the system switches the air conditioning system on or off, depending on the climate conditions.

Activation is not possible if control ***3*** is set to "0" (control ***A***) or "OFF" (control ***B***).

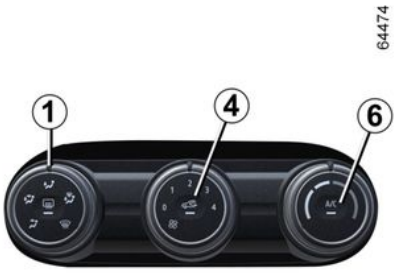
Press the button ***6*** to force deactivation of the air conditioning. The button's warning light will go out.

The air conditioning system is used for:

– lowering the temperature inside the passenger compartment;
– eliminating condensation more quickly.

ⓘ Fuel consumption increases when the air conditioning is being used (switch it off when it is not required).

Switching the air recirculation on



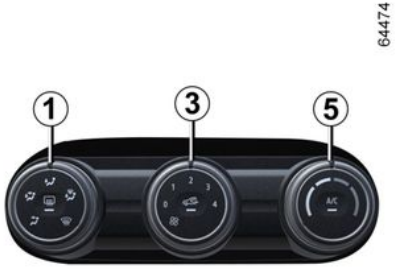
Press the button ***4***: the button's indicator light comes on. Under these conditions, air is taken from the passenger compartment and is recirculated, with no air being taken from outside the vehicle.

Air recirculation operates as follows:

– isolating the vehicle from the external atmosphere (e.g. when driving in polluted areas, etc.);
– to cool the passenger compartment temperature more quickly when air conditioning is activated.

If the air conditioning is not activated ("A/C" indicator light on button ***6*** off), the prolonged use of recirculated air may cause condensation to form on the side windows and windscreen as well as other problems due to the presence of non-recirculated air in the passenger compartment. To avoid this, air recirculation is disabled automatically after a certain time.

Adjusting the ventilation fan speed



Move the control ***3*** to adjust the amount of air blown. If you want to shut off the flow of air, set the control ***3*** to "0" (control ***A***) or "OFF" (control ***B***).

The system is deactivated: the ventilation speed is zero (vehicle stationary). You can, however, still feel a slight flow of air when the vehicle is moving.

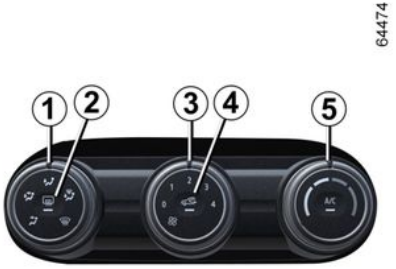
Setting position using the control ***1*** will deactivate the recirculation function in order to prevent the risk of condensation on the windscreen.

Adjusting the air temperature

Turn control ***5*** to obtain the desired temperature. The further towards the red the slide is, the higher the temperature will be.

When the air conditioning system is used for long periods, it may begin to feel cold. To increase the temperature, turn the control ***5*** to the right.

Rear screen de-icing and demisting



With the engine running, press the button ***2***. The operating tell-tale comes on.

This function permits rapid demisting of the rear screen and de-icing of the rear view mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press the button ***2*** again. Warning light goes out.

Demisting automatically stops.

Rapid demisting

Turn controls ***1***, ***3*** and ***5*** to positions:

- demisting ;
- fan speed to position 3 or 4;
- maximum temperature.

Press the button ***4*** to deactivate the air recirculation (indicator light off).

Automatic climate control

The controls



(depending on the vehicle)

1. Adjusting the ventilation fan speed.

2. "Clear View" function.

3. Adjusting the air temperature.

4. Automatic mode.

5. Air conditioning control.

6. Distribution of air in the passenger compartment.

7. Air recirculation.

8. De-icing/demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the rear view mirrors.

Automatic mode

The automatic climate control system guarantees comfort in the passenger compartment and good visibility (except in the event of extreme conditions), whilst optimising consumption. The system controls the ventilation speed, air distribution, air recirculation, and starting and stopping the air conditioning and air temperature.

AUTO**:** allows the selected comfort level to be best attained, depending on the exterior conditions. Press the button ***4***.

Adjusting the ventilation fan speed

In automatic mode, the system uses the most suitable amount of air to reach and maintain the desired comfort level.

You can still adjust the ventilation speed by turning control ***1*** to increase or reduce the ventilation speed.

Adjusting the air temperature

Turn control ***3*** to obtain the desired temperature.

Turning the control to the right increases the temperature.

Any action on a button other than the AUTO button triggers deactivation of automatic mode.

"Clear View" function

Press button ***2*** and the built-in warning light comes on.

This function quickly demists and de-ices the windscreen, the rear screen, the front side windows, and the exterior rear view mirrors (depending on the vehicle). It automatically activates the air conditioning and rear screen de-icing functions.

Press the button ***8*** to deactivate the heated rear screen: the integrated indicator light goes out.

To exit this function, press button ***2*** or ***4***.

Adjusting the distribution of air in the passenger compartment



Turn the control ***6***. The integrated warning light in the button comes on.

All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.

The air flow is distributed between front side window demisting vents, the windscreen demisting vents and the footwells.

The air flow is directed towards the dashboard air vents, the front footwells and, depending on

the vehicle, the second row footwells.

The air flow is mainly directed to the dashboard air vents.

The air flow is directed mainly towards the footwells.

Rear screen de-icing and demisting



Press button ***8*** and the built-in warning light comes on. This function enables rapid demisting or de-icing of the rear screen and de-icing of the rear view mirrors (on equipped vehicles).

To exit this function, press button ***8*** again. Demisting automatically stops.

Switching the air conditioning on or off

In automatic mode, the system switches the air conditioning system on or off, depending on the climate conditions.

Press the button ***5*** to force deactivation of the air conditioning. The integrated indicator light goes off.

Air recirculation (isolation of the passenger compartment)



This function is managed automatically but you can also activate it manually. In this case, the operation is confirmed by the illumination of an indicator light on the button ***7***.

> Using the demisting/de-icing function will disable the air recirculation.

Manual use

Press button ***7*** and the built-in warning light comes on.

Prolonged use of this position may lead to odours, caused by non-renewal of air, and the formation of condensation on the windows.

We therefore advise you to return to automatic mode as soon as air recirculation is no longer needed, by pressing button ***7***.

Stopping the system

Turn the control ***1*** to "OFF" to stop the system. To start it, turn the control ***1*** again to adjust the blower speed or press button ***4***.

Fuel consumption increases when the air conditioning is being used (switch it off when it is not required).

Air conditioning: information and advice on use

Advice on use

In some situations (air conditioning off, air recirculation activated, ventilation speed at zero or low etc.), you may notice that condensation starts to form on the windows and windscreen.

If there is condensation, use the **"Clear View"** function to remove it, then use the air conditioning in automatic mode to stop it forming again.

Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).
There is a risk of damage or of fire.

Fuel consumption

You will normally notice an increase in fuel consumption (especially when driving in town) when the air conditioning is operating.

For vehicles fitted with air conditioning with no automatic mode, switch off the system when it is not required.

Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment

Drive with the air vents open and the windows closed. If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

Maintenance

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle for the inspection frequency.

Use the air conditioning system regularly, even in cold weather, running it at least once a month for approximately 5 minutes.

Operating faults

As a general rule, contact your approved dealer in the event of an operating fault.

– **Reduction in de-icing, demisting or air conditioning performance.**

This may be caused by the cabin filter cartridge becoming clogged.

– **No cold air is being produced**.

Check that the controls are set correctly and that the fuses are sound. Otherwise, switch off the system.

Special cases of E-tech full hybrid versions

The vehicle's air conditioning system is also used to cool the traction battery. A prolonged drop in air conditioning efficiency may lead to premature deterioration of the traction battery.

Presence of water under the vehicle

After prolonged use of the air conditioning system, it is normal for water to be present under the vehicle. This is caused by condensation.

4

Refrigerant fluid



The refrigerant fluid circuit (of which some components are hermetically sealed) may contain fluorinated greenhouse gases.

Depending on the vehicle, you will find the following information on label ***A*** affixed inside the engine compartment.

The presence and location of the information on label ***A*** depends on the vehicle.

Type of refrigerant fluid

Type of oil in the air conditioning circuit

Inflammable product

Consult the vehicle user manual

Maintenance

(1) 0.420 kg Quantity of refrigerant fluid present in the vehicle.

(2) GWP 0,501 Global warming potential.

(3) CO2 eq 0.0002t Quantity in weight and in CO2 equivalent.

Additional information

Depending on label and depending on the type of refrigerant:

Refrigerant fluid R-1234yf

- (1) 0.420 kg
- (2) GWP 0,501
- (3) 0.0002t

Do not open the refrigerant circuit. The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.

Multimedia systems A, B or radio C



The location and operation of equipment may vary according to the vehicle.

1. Multimedia screen.

2. Multimedia sockets.

3. Steering column controls.

4. Steering wheel controls.

Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Multimedia sockets 2



You can use the USB ports to access the multimedia content of your accessories and to update the system.

The various sources can be selected using the multimedia screen or the radio and the steering column controls.

Depending on the vehicle, you are equipped with either one or two USB sockets.



The sockets USB can also be used to charge accessories with a maximum power of 12 Watts (5 V) per socket.

The Jack socket enables the radio to be used with an auxiliary cable.

Connect accessories with a maximum power of 12 watts only.
Fire hazard.

Steering wheel controls 4



On those vehicles equipped, you can use the hands-free telephone control ***5*** and voice recognition control ***6***.

Microphone 7



Using the telephone
We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

Wireless charger 8



➔ 308

Electric windows

These systems operate with the ignition on or off, until one of the front doors is opened (limited to about 3 minutes).

Driver's responsibility
Never leave your vehicle with the card or key inside, with a child, adult who is not self-sufficient or a pet in the vehicle, even for a short while.
They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine or activating equipment (such as the gear lever or electric windows).
If any part of the body becomes trapped, reverse the direction of the window immediately by pressing the relevant switch.
Risk of serious injury.

One-touch electric windows



Briefly press or pull a window switch as far as it will go: the window will be fully raised or lowered. Pressing the switch again stops the window moving.

Note: the rear windows do not open fully.

From the driver's seat, use switch:

1. - for the driver's side;

2. - for the front passenger's side;

3. - and ***5*** for the rear passengers.

From the passenger seats, press the switch ***6***.



Avoid resting any objects against a half-open window: there is a risk that the electric window could be damaged.

Passenger safety
The driver can prevent operation of the rear electric windows by pressing switch ***4***.
A confirmation message is displayed on the instrument panel.

Impossible to operate the one-touch electric window

The one-touch electric window is equipped with heat protection: if you press the switch for the window more than sixteen consecutive times it goes into protection mode (the window is locked).

You can:

– use the electric window switch briefly and with intervals of approximately 30 seconds;
– with the engine running, the window will be unlocked after approximately 20 minutes of inaction on the electric window switch.

Note: if the window detects resistance when closing (e.g. by a tree branch, etc.), it stops and then lowers again by a few centimetres.

When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.
Risk of serious injury.

Remote control window closing

When the doors are locked from the outside, if you **press twice in quick succession the locking button on the driver's door in hands-free mode, on the card or, depending on the vehicle, the key**, all of the windows equipped with a one-touch electric window close automatically.

It is recommended that the user only operates the system when the vehicle can be seen clearly and no one is inside.

Operating faults

In case of a fault when closing a window, the system reverts to normal mode: pull the switch concerned up as often as necessary to fully close the window (the window will close gradually), hold the switch (still on the closure side) for one second then lower and raise the window fully to reinitialise the system.

If necessary, contact your approved Dealer.

Manual window winder controls



Turn the handle ***7***.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Sun visor, blinds

Front sun visor



Lower the sun visor ***1***.

Courtesy mirrors

(depending on the vehicle)

Lift the cover ***2***.

When driving, ensure the courtesy mirror cover is closed.
Risk of injury.

Interior lighting

Courtesy light A



Press the switch ***1*** to enable:

- permanent lighting;
- lighting controlled by the unlocking of the vehicle or by opening one of the doors. This switches off after a time delay, once the relevant doors have been closed correctly;
- lighting switches off immediately.

Courtesy light B



Press the switch ***2*** for the driver and press the switch ***3*** for the front passenger to enable:

- permanent lighting;
- lighting controlled by the unlocking of the vehicle or by opening one of the doors. This switches off after a time delay, once the relevant doors have been closed correctly;
- lighting switches off immediately.

Map reading light



(depending on the vehicle)

Press switch ***4***, ***5*** or ***6*** to enable:

- permanent lighting;
- lighting switches off immediately.



Note: on vehicles fitted with a multimedia screen, you can use the multimedia screen to deactivate/activate the reading lights which switch on when the doors or luggage compartment are opened ➔ **130**.

Glove box light



Depending on the vehicle, the light ***7*** is switched on when the glovebox is opened.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Luggage compartment light



The light ***8*** comes on when the luggage compartment is opened.

Unlocking and opening the doors or tailgate switches on the timed courtesy lights and lights.

Accessories socket

Accessories socket 1



You can use socket ***1***.

It is provided for the purpose of connecting accessories approved by our Technical Department.

Connect accessories with a maximum power of 120 watts (12 V) only.

When several accessory sockets are used at the same time, the total power of the connected accessories must not exceed 180 watts.

Fire hazard.

4

Front door storage compartment 1



It can hold a 1.5 litre bottle.

Nothing should be placed on the floor (area in front of the driver) as these objects may slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, thus obstructing their use.

Open storage compartment 2



Dashboard storage compartment 3



Open and move the flap to access the storage compartment

Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they may be projected onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

Sun blind storage compartment 4



This can be used for storing motorway tickets, cards, etc.

Centre console storage compartment/induction charging zone 5



For more information on the induction charging zone, please refer to the multimedia instructions.

Depending on the country and the subscription, the induction charging zone 5 is also the placement area for smartphones equipped with a digital key ➔ **52**.

It is essential not to leave any objects (start-up card, USB drive, SD card, credit card, jewellery, keys, coins, etc.) ***5*** in the induction charging zone when charging your phone.
Remove any magnetic cards or credit cards from the phone case before positioning your telephone in the induction charging area ***5***.

Objects left in the induction charging area ***5*** may overheat.
You are advised to place them in the areas provided for this purpose (storage compartment, sun visor compartment etc.).

Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they may be projected onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

Centre armrest storage compartment 7



Lift the central armrest cover ***6***.



Cup holders 9



Slide ***8*** to access the cup holder.

The cup holder is equipped with retaining hooks to keep the cup in place.

Cup holders 10



This can be used to store a mobile ashtray, drink cans, etc.

When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged. **There is a risk of injury if hot liquid escapes.**

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

Passenger storage compartment



Pull handle ***11*** to open it.

The storage compartment can hold A4-sized documents, a bottle etc.

Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they may be projected onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

Rear doors storage compartments 12



Rear seat storage pockets 13



Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they may be projected onto passengers during sudden turning, braking or in the event of an accident.

Grab handle 14



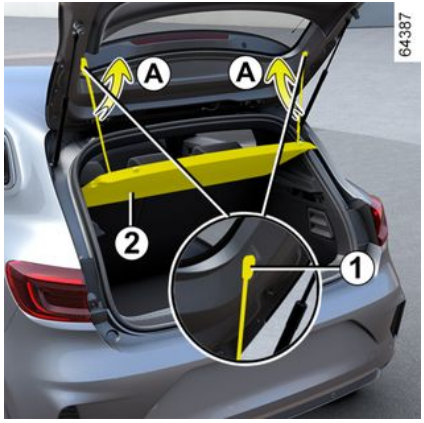
This offers support and can be held when the vehicle is moving.

Do not use it for getting into or out of the vehicle.

Luggage compartment storage

Rear parcel shelf

Removal



– Lift the clips ***1*** by carrying out movement ***A*** to detach the cables from the tailgate;
– lift the shelf ***2*** to unclip it (movement ***B***);
– pull the shelf towards you.

To refit, proceed in the reverse order to removal.



Do not place any heavy or hard object on the parcel shelf.
These may pose a risk to the vehicle occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

Utility version



Unclip the mountings ***3*** on each side of the parcel shelf, then remove it via the luggage compartment door.

To refit it, proceed in the reverse order to removal.

4

Luggage compartment storage

Mobile floor 1



Flat position

Enables you to flatten the floor by folding down the back of the rear bench seat and to compartmentalise the boot into two distinct spaces.

The mobile floor is positioned on the runner ***2***.



Intermediate position

In the blocked position, it allows you to access the tools stored under the boot carpet.

– Remove the mobile floor ***1***;
– place it in the luggage compartment, sliding it behind the runner ***2***.

Maximum weight for the mobile floor: 100 kg evenly distributed.



Storage position

This allows for more space to store things in the boot.

– Remove the mobile floor ***1***;
– place it in the luggage compartment underneath the runner ***2***.

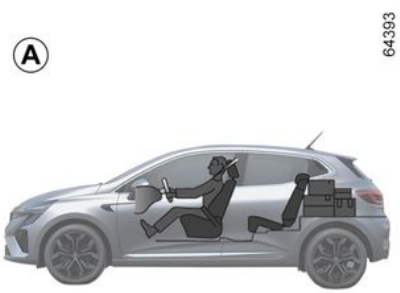
Bag hook *3*

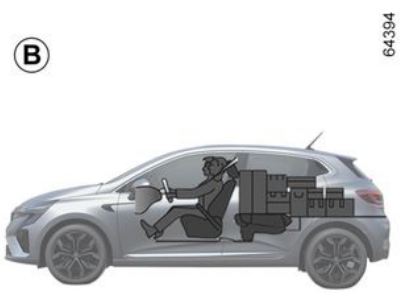
Maximum weight per hook: 5 kg.

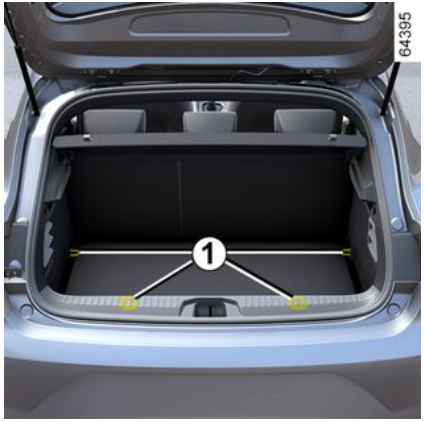
Transporting objects in the luggage compartment

Always position the objects transported so that the largest surface is against:

– the back of the rear bench seat, for normal loading (example ***A***);







– the front seatbacks with the rear seatbacks folded down, as is the case for maximum loads (example ***B***).

Ensure that the objects being transported are evenly distributed throughout the loading area.

If you have to place objects on the folded seat back, it is vital that you remove the headrests before folding the seat back so that it can be folded as flat as possible against the seat.

Always position the heaviest items directly on the floor.

If the vehicle is equipped, use the lashing points ***1*** located on the luggage compartment floor.

The luggage should be loaded in such a way that no items will be thrown forward and strike the occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly.

Fasten the rear seat belts, even if the seats are not occupied.

4

Towbar

Permissible nose weight, maximum permissible towing weight while braked and unbraked: ➔ 385.

Choice and fitting of towing equipment

Maximum weight of towing equipment:

– Towbar *(cross member and hitch)* not originally fitted to the vehicle: the entire towbar and mountings must not exceed **28 kg**.

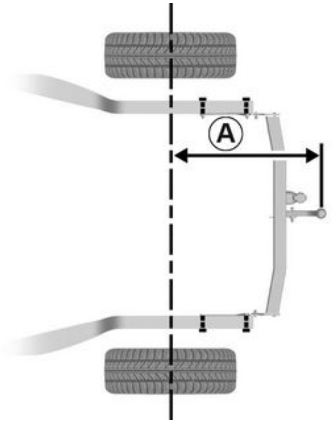
Any towing device must not obstruct any lighting component or the number plate when not in use.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

For fitting and conditions of use, refer to the equipment fitting instructions.

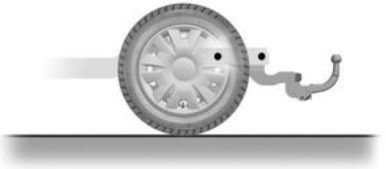
Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.

63561



Maximum size ***A*** : 762 mm.

63562



Roof bars

Accessing the mounting points



Open the doors to access the mounting points ***1***.

If original roof bars, approved by our Technical Department, are supplied with screws, only use these screws for attaching the roof bars to the vehicle.

TRANSPORTING OBJECTS

User precautions

Using the tailgate

Before operating the tailgate, check the objects and/or accessories (bicycle rack, roof box, etc.) fitted on the roof bars: these must be correctly positioned and secured, and must not prevent the tailgate from operating correctly.

For information on the range of equipment adapted to your vehicle, we advise you to consult an approved Dealer.
Please refer to the manufacturer's instructions on how to fit and use the bars.
Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.
Maximum permissible load on roof rack **➔ 385**.

Spoiler A



It is prohibited to attach any carrying equipment (bike rack, luggage box etc.) resting against the spoiler or tailgate.
To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an approved dealer.

Bonnet



To open, pull the handle ***1*** located on the left-hand side of the dashboard.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165**➔ **168**.

Avoid placing any pressure on the engine bonnet: risk of the bonnet closing by accident.

Unlocking the bonnet catch



To unlock, push the tab ***2*** while opening the bonnet.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot.
The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Opening the bonnet



Lift the bonnet, disengage the stay ***5*** from its mounting ***6*** using the handle ***4*** and, for your own safety, you **must** fix the stay into its retainer ***3***.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

Closing the bonnet



Before closing the bonnet, make sure that nothing has been left in the engine compartment.

To close the bonnet, re-engage the strut ***5*** in its mounting ***6***.

Hold the middle of the bonnet and guide it down to one foot (30 cm) above the closed position, then release.

It will latch automatically under its own weight.

Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked. Check that nothing is preventing the catch from locking (gravel, cloth, etc.).

After any procedure in the engine compartment, make sure that you do not forget anything (cloth, tools, etc.). Otherwise, this may lead to engine damage or cause a fire.

In the event of even a slight impact involving the radiator grille or bonnet, have the bonnet lock checked by an approved dealer as soon as possible.

Engine oil

Engine oil level

General information

It is normal for an engine to use oil for lubrication and cooling of moving parts and it is normal to top up the level between oil changes.

However, contact your approved Dealer if more than 0.11 gal (0.5 litre) is being consumed every 600 miles (1,000 km) after the running in period.

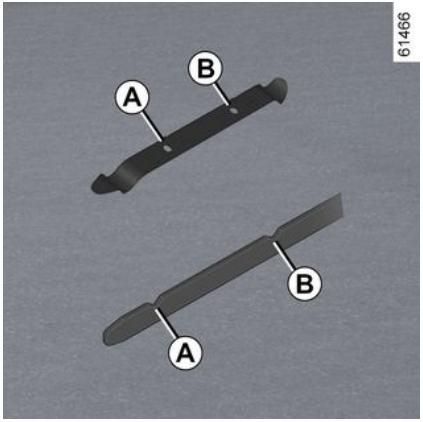
Oil change frequency: check the oil level from time to time and certainly before any long journey to avoid the risk of damaging your engine.

Reading the oil level

The oil level should be read with the vehicle on level ground, after the engine has been switched off for some time.

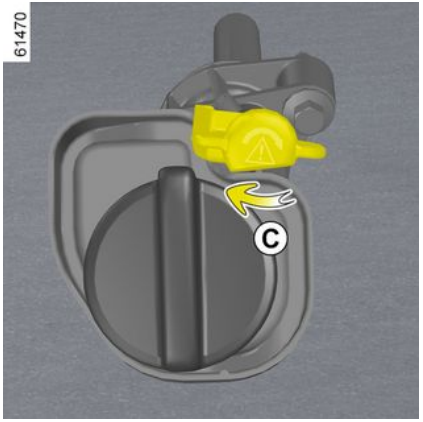
The dipstick must be used to read the exact oil level and make sure that the maximum level has not been exceeded (risk of engine damage).

Depending on the vehicle, the instrument panel display only alerts the driver when the oil level is at its minimum.



– Remove the dipstick and wipe with a clean, lint-free cloth;
– push the dipstick in as far as it will go (for vehicles equipped with a "cap-dipstick" ***C***, screw the cap in as far as it will go);
– remove the dipstick again;
– read the level: it should never fall below the "MINI" level ***A*** nor exceed the "MAXI" level ***B***.

Once the operation has been completed, ensure that the dipstick is pushed in as far as it will go or that the "cap-type dipstick" is completely screwed in.



Adding engine oil
Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).
Fire hazard.

Exceeding the maximum engine oil level
Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level ***B*** be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system.
If the level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an authorised dealer.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.

ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

Topping up, filling, oil change

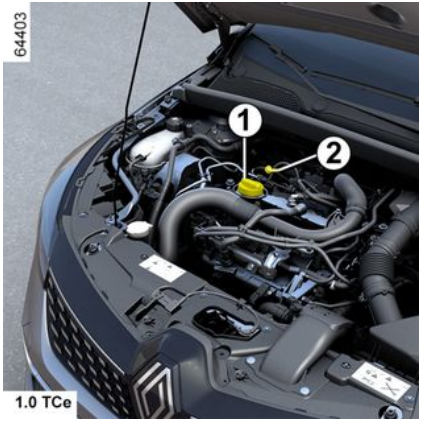
Topping up/filling



The vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine should be stopped and cold (for instance, before the engine is started up for the first time in the day).

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.

Do not exceed the **" MAXI "** **level** and remember to refit the cap ***1*** and the dipstick ***2***.



– Loosen the cap ***1***;
– top up the level (as a guide, the capacity between the "MINI" and "MAXI" levels on the dipstick ***2*** is between 0.20 and 0.44 gal (0.9 and 2 litres), depending on the engine);
– wait for approximately 20 minutes to allow the oil to flow;
– check the level using the dipstick ***2*** (as described previously).

Once the operation has been completed, ensure that the dipstick is pushed in as far as it will go or that the cap-type dipstick is completely screwed in.

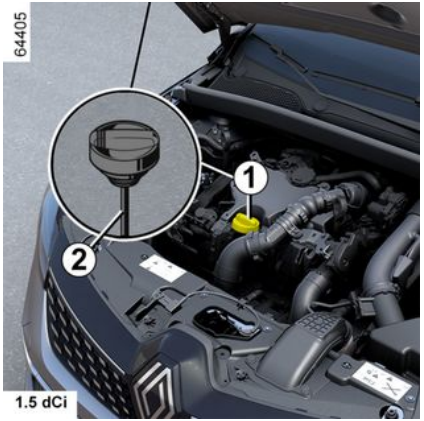


Filling-up engine
Use a funnel or protect the filling neck area to avoid engine oil escaping onto a hot part of the engine compartment or a sensitive part (e.g. electrical components).
Fire hazard.

5

5

Oil change



Service interval: refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

Oil change capacity

Please refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle, or contact an authorised dealer.

Always check the engine oil level using the dipstick, as explained previously (it should never fall below the minimum level, or be over the maximum level on the dipstick).

Engine oil grade



Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved dealer.

Engine oil change: if you are changing the oil when the engine is hot, be careful not to scald yourself as the oil drains.

Filling and/or checking the oil level: when topping up or checking the oil level, ensure that no oil leaks onto the engine components.
Do not forget to properly close the cap and refit the dipstick to prevent any oil spatter on hot engine components.
Fire hazard.

Exceeding the maximum engine oil level
Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level be exceeded: this could damage the engine and the emission control system.
If the level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an authorised dealer.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot.
The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment.
The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Never run the engine in an enclosed space as exhaust gases are poisonous.

Coolant level

Combustion engine coolant



With the engine off and the vehicle on flat ground, the level **when cold** must be between the "MINI" and "MAXI" marks on the coolant reservoir ***1***.

Top this level up **when cold** before it reaches the "MINI" mark.

Frequency of checking coolant level

Check the coolant level regularly (very severe damage is likely to be caused to the combustion engine if it runs out of coolant).

If the level needs to be topped up, only use products approved by our Technical Department which ensure:

- antifreeze protection;
- anti-corrosion protection of the cooling system.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.

Replacement intervals

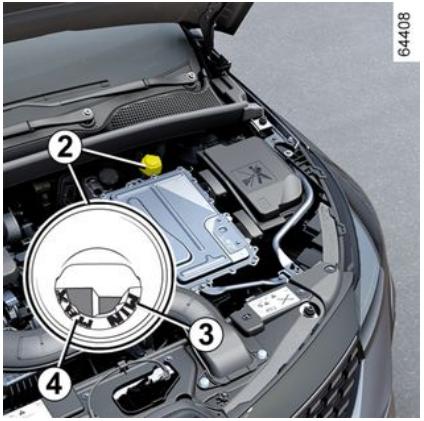
Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved dealer.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the combustion engine is hot.
Risk of burns.

Electric traction system coolant



This system is different to that of the combustion engine.

It is used for cooling the electric motor.

Reading the level

With the ignition off and the vehicle parked on level ground, unscrew the coolant reservoir cap ***2***.

The level **when cold** must be between the "MINI" ***3*** and "MAXI" marks ***4*** shown on the inside of the funnel.

Frequency of checking coolant level

Check the coolant level regularly (very severe damage is likely to be caused to the electrical circuit if it runs out of coolant).

If a top-up is required, you must contact an approved dealer to perform the top-up.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.

Replacement intervals

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved dealer.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the combustion engine is hot.
Risk of burns.

Levels, filters

Brake fluid level



This should be checked frequently, and immediately if you notice even the slightest loss in braking efficiency.

The level is checked while the vehicle is on flat ground and the ignition is off.

Level *5*

It is normal for the level to drop as the brake shoes become worn, but it must never drop lower than the "MINI" warning line.

If you wish to check the disc and drum wear yourself, you should obtain the document explaining the checking procedure from the manufacturer's network or web site.

Topping up

After any operation on the hydraulic circuit, a specialist must replace the fluid.

Only use fluids approved by our Technical Department (and taken from a sealed container).

Replacement intervals

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

If there is an abnormal or repeated drop in the fluid level, consult an approved dealer.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

When working close to the combustion engine, be aware that it may be hot.
The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment.
The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Windscreen washer reservoir



Topping up

With the ignition switched off, open the cap ***6***.

Fill until you can see the fluid, then replace the cap.

Note: check the reservoir level regularly and top up the fluid before going on a trip.

Fluid

Only use windscreen washer fluid containing antifreeze.

We advise you to consult an approved dealer or a qualified professional.

Note: do not use hard water (risk of damage to the priming pump or limescale building up on the pump and the jets).

Jets

To adjust the height of the windscreen washer jets, please consult an authorised dealer.

Before carrying out any action in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.

Filters

The replacement of filter elements (air filter, cabin filter, diesel filter etc.) is scheduled in the maintenance operations for your vehicle.

Replacement intervals for filter components: refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.
Risk of injury.

When working close to the combustion engine, be aware that it may be hot.
The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment.

The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Battery



The battery ***1*** does not require maintenance. **You should not open it or add any fluid.**

Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid which must not come into contact with the eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.
Keep any flames, red hot objects or sparks away from the battery components (risk of explosion).

Depending on the vehicle, a system continuously checks the battery charge status. If this decreases, the "Battery energy saving mode" message appears then "Battery Low Start Engine" appears on the instrument panel. In this case, start the engine and the message on the instrument panel will disappear.

Note: the "Battery energy saving mode" message may be displayed after 5 to 30 minutes of vehicle use with the engine stopped to warn the user that the power consuming functions (interior lighting, radio, navigation, ventilation, accessories power supply, etc.) may be cut off automatically.

Your battery charging status may diminish, especially if you are using your vehicle:

- for short trips;
- in an urban setting;
- when the temperature is low;
- after extended use of energy-consuming devices (radio, etc.) with the ignition switched off.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165**➔ **168**.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The  label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Special feature ofversion E-tech full hybrid



The "12 V" battery ***2*** is located in the vehicle luggage compartment E-tech full hybrid: it supplies the energy required to open/close the vehicle and to operate the equipment.

You should not open it or add any fluid.

The "12 V" battery charge level ***1*** may decrease, especially if you use your vehicle:

– when the outside temperature drops;
– after extended use of power-consuming functions while the ignition is switched off;
– after a prolonged period of parking.

It is prohibited to disconnect the "12 V" battery.
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.

For your own safety and to ensure the proper operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS, etc.), any operation on the "12 V" battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) **must** be performed by a qualified specialist.
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.
You **must** respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.
The battery is a specific type. Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.
Call an approved Dealer.

BATTERY



Label *A*

Observe the indications on the battery:

- ***2*** naked flames and smoking are prohibited;
- ***3*** eye protection compulsory;
- ***4*** keep away from children;
- ***5*** explosive material;
- ***6*** refer to the manual;
- ***7*** corrosive materials.

For your own safety and for the proper operation of the vehicle's electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, braking assistance, etc.), any operation carried out on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must **categorically** be performed by a specialist professional.
Risk of serious burns or electric shocks.
You **must** respect the replacement intervals (without exceeding them) as stated in the maintenance document.
The battery is a specific type.
Please ensure it is replaced with the same type.
Call an approved Dealer.

The battery is a **specific type**, please ensure it is replaced with the same type.
Consult an approved Dealer.

Bodywork maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer.

It is therefore recommended to maintain the exterior of the vehicle regularly.

Your vehicle has been treated with very effective anti-corrosion products. It is nevertheless subject to various outside influences.

Corrosive agents in the atmosphere

– Atmospheric pollution (in built-up and industrial areas);
– saline atmospheres (near the sea, particularly in hot weather);
– seasonal and damp climatic conditions, (e.g.: road salt in winter, water from road cleaners, etc.).

Minor impacts

Abrasive action

Dust and sand in the air, mud, road grit thrown up by other vehicles, etc.

You should take a number of minor precautions in order to safeguard your vehicle against such risks.

You should do the following

Wash your car frequently, **with the engine off**, with cleaning products recommended by the manufacturer (never use abrasive products).

Rinse thoroughly beforehand using a jet washer:

– spots of tree resin and industrial pollution;
– mud in the wheel arches and underneath the body which forms damp patches;
– **bird droppings, which cause a chemical reaction with the paint that rapidly discolours paintwork and may even cause the paint to peel off;**

Wash the vehicle **immediately** to remove these marks as it is impossible to remove them by polishing;

– salt, particularly in the wheel arches and underneath the body after driving in areas where the roads have been gritted.

Remove any plant matter (resin, leaves, etc.) from the vehicle regularly.

Observe local regulations about washing vehicles (e.g. do not wash your vehicle on a public highway).

When washing the vehicle with a high-pressure cleaning device, please take the following precautions:

– make sure that your vehicle's paintwork, the area or the component that you want to clean is compatible with this type of washing;
– the pressure delivered by the device must be less than 100 bar;
– when washing, position the spray nozzle at least 15 cm from the vehicle and check that the water flow rate is less than 3.30 gal (15 l)/min);
– do not persist in washing the same area, impacted points or the seals (risk of damage to the paint, seals becoming detached, etc.).

Observe the vehicle stopping distances when driving on gravelled surfaces to prevent paint damage.

Repair, or have repaired quickly, areas where the paint has been damaged, to prevent corrosion spreading.

Remember to visit the body shop periodically in order to maintain your anti-corrosion warranty.

Refer to the maintenance document.

If mechanical components, hinges, etc. have been cleaned, they must be protected again by spraying with products approved by our Technical Department.

We have selected special products to care for your vehicle and you can obtain these from the manufacturer's accessory outlets.

Do not do the following

Wash the vehicle in bright sunlight or freezing temperatures.

Do not scrape off mud or dirt without pre-wetting.

Allow dirt to accumulate on the exterior.

Allow rust to form following minor impacts.

Do not use solvents not approved by our Technical Department to remove stains as this could damage the paintwork.

Do not drive in snow or muddy conditions without washing the vehicle, particularly under the wheel arches and body.



Degrease or clean using high-pressure cleaning equipment or by spraying products not approved by our Technical Department:

- mechanical components (e.g. engine compartment);
- wheels (e.g. braking system components such as brake callipers);
- underbody;
- parts with hinges (e.g. inside the doors);
- painted plastic external fittings (e.g. bumpers).

Doing this could give rise to corrosion or operational faults.

Vehicles with a matte paint finish

This type of paint requires certain precautions.

You should do the following

Wash the vehicle by hand using plenty of water, using a soft cloth or a gentle sponge.

Do not do the following



Use wax-based products (polishing).

Rub too hard.

Wash the vehicle in a roller-type car wash.

Attach stickers to the paintwork (risk of leaving marks).

Wash the vehicle using a high-pressure cleaning device.

Using a roller type car wash

Return the wiper stalk to the Park position ➔ 151.

Check the mounting of external accessories, additional lights and rear view mirrors, and ensure that the wiper blades are secured with adhesive tape.

Remove the radio aerial mast if your vehicle is fitted with this equipment.

Remember to remove the adhesive and refit the aerial by screwing it in fully once the wash is finished.

Cleaning the headlights, sensors and cameras

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

If this does not clean them properly, moisten the cloth with soapy water, then wipe clean with a soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use cleaning products containing alcohol or utensils (e.g. a scraper).

Cleaning stickers, decorative films, etc.

You should do the following

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool. Moisten it with soapy water, then always wipe clean with a soft cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not do the following



Use alcohol-based cleaning products. Use utensils (e.g. a scraper). Rub too hard.

Wash the area using a high-pressure cleaning device.

Interior trim maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the interior of the vehicle regularly.

A stain should always be dealt with swiftly.

Whatever the type of the stain, use **cold (or tepid) soapy water with natural soap**.

Detergents (washing-up liquid, powdered products, alcohol-based products) should not be used.

Use a soft cloth.

Rinse and wipe up excess water.

Multimedia screen

Maintenance of the screen may depend on the type of multimedia equipment. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

Glass instrument panel

(e.g. instrument panel, clock, exterior temperature display, etc.)

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

If this does not clean them properly, use a soft cloth (or cotton wool) slightly moistened with soapy water and then wipe clean with another soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, **carefully** dry off with a soft dry cloth.

Do not use products containing alcohol and/or spray fluids on the area.

Seat belts

These must be kept clean.

Use products selected by our Technical Department (approved outlets) or warm, soapy water and a sponge and wipe with a dry cloth.

Detergents or dyes must not be used under any circumstances.

Textiles (seats, door trim, etc)

Vacuum-clean the textiles **regularly**.

Liquid stain

Use soapy water.

Dab lightly (never rub) with a soft cloth, rinse and remove the excess.

Solid or pasty stain

Carefully remove the excess solid or pasty material **immediately** with a spatula (working from the edges to the centre to avoid spreading the stain).

Clean as for a liquid stain.

Special instructions for sweets or chewing gum

Put an ice cube on the stain to solidify it, then proceed as for a solid stain.

For further recommendations for maintaining the interior, and/or for any unsatisfactory results, please see an authorised dealer.

Removal/replacing removable equipment originally fitted in the vehicle

If you need to remove equipment in order to clean the passenger compartment (for example, mats), always ensure that they are correctly refitted and are the right way around (the driver's mat should be fitted on the driver's side, etc.) and fit them with the components supplied with the equipment (for example, the driver mat should always be fixed using the pre-fitted mounting components).

With the vehicle stationary, always ensure that nothing will impede driving (anything obstructing the pedals, heel wedged by the mat etc.).

Do not do the following

Position objects such as deodorants, scents etc. near air vents as this could damage your dashboard trim.



Use high-pressure cleaning equipment or sprays inside the passenger compartment:

– without careful use, this equipment could impair the correct functioning of the electrical or electronic components in the vehicle, or have other detrimental effects.

Tyres

Tyre and wheel safety

The tyres are the only contact between the vehicle and the road, so it is essential to keep them in good condition.

You must make sure that your tyres con- form to local road traffic regulations.

Maintaining the tyres



The tyres must be in good condition and the treads must have sufficient depth: tyres approved by our Technical Department have wear warning strips ***1*** which are **indicators moulded into the tread at several points**.

When the tyre tread has been worn to the level of the wear indicators **these become visible *2* : it will then be necessary to replace your tyres as the tread depth will be 1.6 mm at most, resulting in poor road-holding on wet roads.**

An overloaded vehicle, long journeys by motorway, particularly in very hot weather, or continual driving on poorly surfaced minor roads will lead to more rapid tyre wear and affect safety.

Incidents which occur when driving, such as striking the kerb, may damage the tyres and wheel rims, and could also lead to misalignment of the front or rear axle geometry. In this case, have the condition of these checked by an approved dealer.

Tyre pressures

Adhere to the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel). The tyre pressures should be checked at least once a month and additionally before any long journey (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Incorrect tyre pressures lead to abnormal tyre wear and unusually hot running. These are factors which may seriously affect safety and lead to:

- poor road holding;
- the risk of blow-outs or of throwing a tread.

The pressure depends on the load and the speed of use. Adjust the pressure according to the conditions of use (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door).

Pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold. Ignore higher pressures which may be reached in hot weather or after driving at high speed.

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold, assume an increase of 0.2 to 0.3** bar (or 3 PSI).

Never deflate a hot tyre.

Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less air-tight and may lead to pressure loss.
Always use valve caps identical to the originals and screw them down fully.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ 199.

Emergency spare wheel

➔ 345, ➔ 345.

Changing wheels around

This practice is not recommended.

Fitting new tyres

For your safety and to comply with the law. When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.
They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.
Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.
Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

Use in winter

Chains

For safety reasons, fitting snow chains to the rear axle is strictly forbidden.

Chains cannot be fitted to tyres which are larger than those originally fitted to the vehicle.

One-way tyres

An one-way tyre must only be fitted in one direction. You must observe this direction.

If an one-way tyre must be fitted in the opposite to its direction of rotation following a puncture, drive with caution, particularly on a wet road, because the tyre specifications will not be adapted.

Chains may only be fitted to tyres of the same size as those originally fitted to **your vehicle**.

"Snow" or "Winter" tyres

We would recommend that these be fitted to all **four wheels** to ensure that your vehicle retains maximum adhesion.

Caution: these tyres sometimes have a specific direction of rotation and a maximum speed index which may be lower than the maximum speed for your vehicle.

Studded tyres

This type of equipment may only be used for a limited period and as laid down by local legislation. It is neces-

sary to observe the speed specified by current legislation.

These tyres must, at a minimum, be fitted to the two front wheels.

ⓘ In all cases, we would recommend that you contact an approved Dealer who will be able to advise you on the choice of equipment which is most suitable for your vehicle.

Tyre pressure

Label A



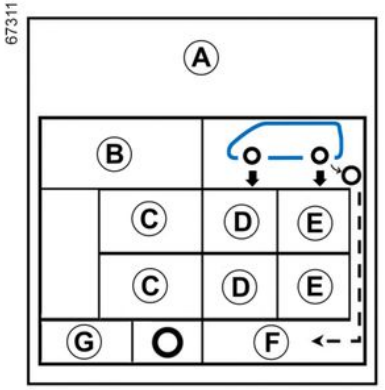
Open the door to read it.

Tyre pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold.

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold, the pressure values indicated must be increased by 0.2 to 0.3 bar (or 3 PSI). Never deflate a hot tyre.**

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ **199**.



B. : dimension of the tyres fitted to the vehicle.

C : intended driving speed.

D. : front tyre pressure.

E. : rear tyre pressure.

F. : tyre pressure for the emergency spare wheel.

Vehicles used fully laden (Maximum Permissible All-up Weight) and towing a trailer

The maximum speed must be limited to **62 mph (100 km/h) and the tyre pressure increased by 0.2 bar** ➔ **385**.
Risk of tyre blowouts.

Tyre safety and chain fitting: for information on maintenance conditions and, depending on the vehicle version, the use of chains ➔ **334**.

For your safety and to comply with the law. When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.
They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or conform to those recommended by an approved dealer.
Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.
Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.

Tyre inflation kit



The kit repairs tyres when the tread ***A*** has been damaged by objects smaller than 4 mm. It cannot repair all types of puncture, such as cuts larger than 4 mm, cuts in the tyre sidewall ***B***, etc.
Ensure also that the wheel rim is in good condition.
Do not pull out the foreign body causing the puncture if it is still in the tyre.

Do not attempt to use the inflation kit if the tyre has been damaged as a result of driving with a puncture.
You should therefore carefully check the condition of the tyre sidewalls before any operation.
Driving with underinflated, flat or punctured tyres can be dangerous and may make the tyre impossible to repair.
This repair is temporary.
A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist as soon as possible.
When taking a tyre which has been repaired using this kit to be replaced, you must inform the specialist.
When driving, vibration may be felt due to the presence of the repair product injected into the tyre.

The kit is only approved for inflating the tyres of the vehicle originally equipped with the kit.
It must never be used to inflate the tyres of another vehicle, or any other inflatable object (rubber ring, rubber boat, etc.).
Avoid spillage on skin when handling the repair product bottle. If droplets do leak out, rinse them off with plenty of water.
Keep the repair kit away from children.
Do not dispose of the empty bottle in the countryside. Return it to your approved dealer or to a recycling organisation.
The bottle has a limited service life which is indicated on its label. Check the expiry date.
Contact an approved dealer to replace the inflation tube and repair product bottle.



In the event of a puncture use the kit located, depending on the vehicle, in the cradle under the luggage compartment carpet or in the rear left-hand door storage compartment.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ **199**.

With the engine running and the parking brake applied,

– Disconnect any accessories from the vehicle's accessories sockets;
– **see the information on the inflation kit compressor** located in the vehicle luggage compartment and follow the instructions for use;
– inflate the tyre to the recommended pressure ➔ **336**;
– after a maximum of **15** minutes, stop inflating and read the pressure (on the pressure gauge ***2***).

Note: while the container is emptying (approximately 30 seconds), the pressure gauge *2* will briefly indicate a pressure up to 6 bar, then the pressure drops;

– adjust the pressure: to increase it, continue inflation with the kit. To reduce it, press the button ***1***.

If the recommended pressure of 1.8 bar cannot be achieved after 15 minutes, repair is impossible. Do not drive the vehicle. Consult an approved dealer.

Before using the kit, park the vehicle at a sufficient distance from traffic, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the parking brake, ask all passengers to leave the vehicle and keep them away from traffic.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.



Once the tyre is correctly inflated, remove the kit: slowly unscrew the inflation adapter from the container ***3*** to prevent any product spatter, then store the container in plastic packaging to prevent the product from leaking.

– Affix the driving recommendation label (located under the container) to the dashboard where the driver can see it.
– At the end of this initial inflation operation, air will still escape from the tyre. You must drive a short distance in order to seal the hole.
– Put the kit away.
– Start immediately and drive at a speed between 12 and 37 mph (20 to 60 km/h) in order to distribute the product evenly in the tyre. After driving a distance of 2 miles (3 km), stop and check the pressure.
– If the pressure is higher than 1.3 bar but lower than the recommended pressure (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door), adjust it. Otherwise, contact an approved dealer: the tyre cannot be repaired.

Precautions when using the kit

The kit should not be operated for more than 15 consecutive minutes.

Nothing should be placed around the driver's feet as during sudden braking such objects may slide under the pedals and obstruct their use.

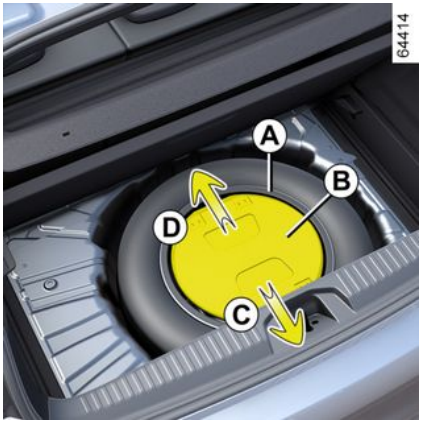
The container must be replaced after the first use even if liquid remains inside.

Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and may lead to pressure loss.
Always use valve caps identical to the originals and screw them down fully.

6

Following repair with the kit, do not travel further than 124 miles (200 km).
In addition, reduce your speed and under no circumstances exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).
The sticker, which you must affix in a prominent position on the dashboard, reminds you of this.
Depending on the country or local legislation, a tyre repaired with the inflation kit will need to be replaced.

Tools



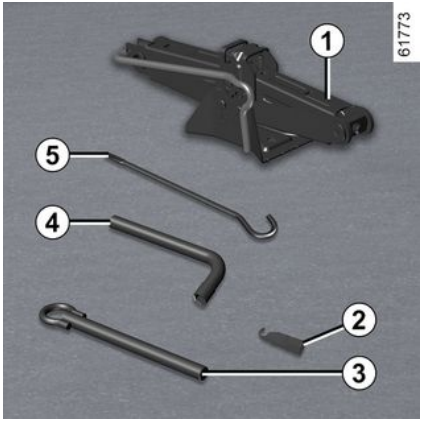
The tools included in the tool kit depend on the vehicle.

Tool kit ***A*** is located in the tray under the luggage compartment carpet.

Depending on the vehicle, remove the cover ***B*** from the tool kit ***A*** by sliding it (movement ***C*** or ***D***). After use, ensure the tools are correctly stored.

Ensure the correct positioning and locking (movement ***C*** or ***D***) of the cover ***B***.

Wheel wrench 1



This can be used to lock or unlock the wheel bolts and the towing eye ***5***.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking. After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing to reduce any risk of injury.
If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

Jack 2

Fold it correctly before refitting it in its housing (ensure that the wheelbrace is correctly positioned).

Hubcap tool 3

This tool is used to remove the wheel trims.

Wheel bolt guide 4

To finish loosening or starting to tighten the wheel bolts.

Tow eye 5

➔ 348

For your safety, the use of a jack not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly prohibited.
The jack is specific to the vehicle and used to change the wheels. Under no circumstances should it be used:

- on another vehicle;
- to carry out a repair;
- to access the underside of the vehicle.

Risk of injury.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.

Puncture, emergency spare wheel

In case of puncture

Depending on the vehicle, the following may be available:

- a tyre inflation kit ➔ 337;
- an emergency spare wheel or self-repairing tyres.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ 199.

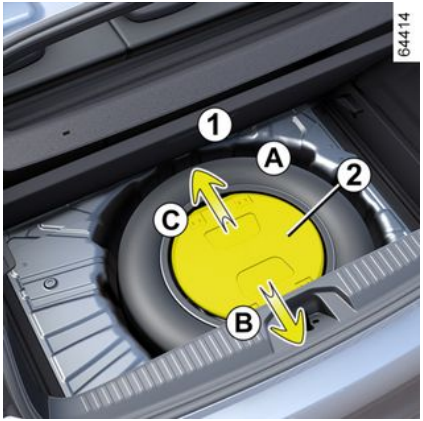
If the spare wheel has been stored for several years, have it checked by your Dealer to ensure that it is safe to use.

Vehicle equipped with an emergency spare wheel that differs from the other four wheels:

- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel to the same vehicle.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel as soon as possible with a wheel identical to the original one.
- When this is fitted to the vehicle, which must only be a temporary measure, the driving speed must not exceed the speed indicated on the label on the wheel.
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel may alter the way the vehicle usually runs. Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration and reduce your speed when cornering.
- If you need to use snow chains, fit the emergency spare wheel to the rear axle and check the tyre pressure.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Combustion engine vehicles



Emergency spare wheel A

To get to it:

- open the luggage compartment door;
- depending on the vehicle, lift up the movable floor and the boot mat ***1***;
- depending on the vehicle, remove the cover ***2*** from the tool kit ***4*** by sliding it (movement ***B*** or ***C***);
- unscrew the central mounting ***3*** (located, depending on the vehicle, under the jack) in an anti-clockwise direction;



– remove the tool kit ***4***;
– remove the emergency spare wheel (***A*** or ***D*** depending on the vehicle).



ⓘ On vehicles equipped with an emergency spare wheel ***D***, the punctured wheel cannot be stored in place of the emergency spare wheel ***D***.
The tool kit ***4*** must be attached using the central attachment ***3*** and the punctured tyre must be placed in the luggage compartment.

E-tech full hybrid version



Tool kit *E*

The tools included in the tool kit depend on the vehicle.

Tool kit ***E*** is located in the tray under the luggage compartment carpet.

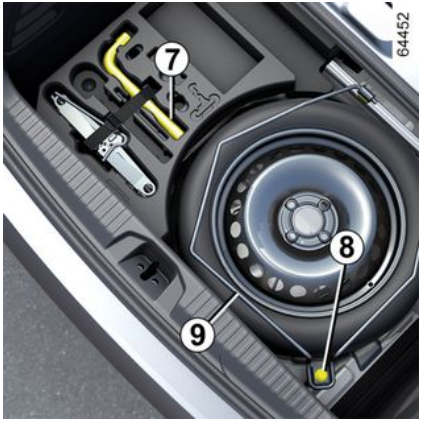
For more information ➔ **340**.



Emergency spare wheel *F*

To get to it:

– open the luggage compartment door;
– lift the luggage compartment carpet ***5*** and fold it down between the rear bench seat and the storage compartment ***6***;



– loosen the nut ***8*** using an Allen key ***7*** to release the wheel carrier ***9***;

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.



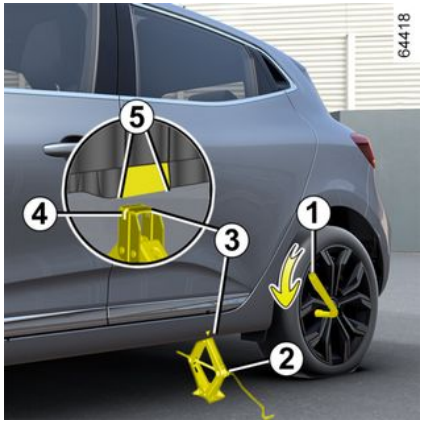
– lift the cradle ***9*** to the vertical position (movement ***G***) beyond the point of resistance to lock it in place;
– remove the emergency spare wheel ***B***;



Note: the punctured wheel cannot be put in place of the emergency spare wheel ***B***.

– keep the wheel carrier ***9*** in the vertical position;
– place the punctured wheel in the luggage compartment (position ***H***).

Changing a wheel



Switch on the hazard warning lights.
Keep the vehicle away from traffic and on a level surface where it will not slip.
Apply the parking brake and engage a gear (first or reverse, or P for automatic transmissions).
Ask the passengers to leave the vehicle and to keep away from traffic.

Vehicles equipped with a jack and wheel brace

If necessary, remove the wheel trim.

Unlock the wheel bolts using the wheel brace ***1***.

Position it so as to be able to push from above.

Position the jack ***2*** horizontally.

The jack head **must** be lined up with the sill closest to the wheel affected and indicated by the arrow ***3***.

If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Start cranking the jack by hand, positioning the jack support plate ***4*** in the slightly indented groove underneath the vehicle, located between the two notches ***5*** and in the direction indicated by the arrow ***3***

Continue to crank the jack so that the baseplate is correctly positioned

(it should be underneath the vehicle and aligned with the jack head).

Turn it a few times to lift the wheel off the ground.

Undo the bolts and take off the wheel.

Fit the emergency spare wheel on the central hub and turn it to locate the mounting holes in the wheel and the hub.

Tighten the bolts, checking that the wheel is correctly positioned on its hub.

Lower the jack.

With the wheel on the ground, tighten the bolts fully and have the tightness of the bolts checked and the emergency spare wheel pressure checked as soon as possible.

If you have a puncture, replace the wheel as soon as possible.
A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist.

Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of under-inflation (punctures, under-inflation etc.), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel ➔ **199**.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.
After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing to reduce any risk of injury.
If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

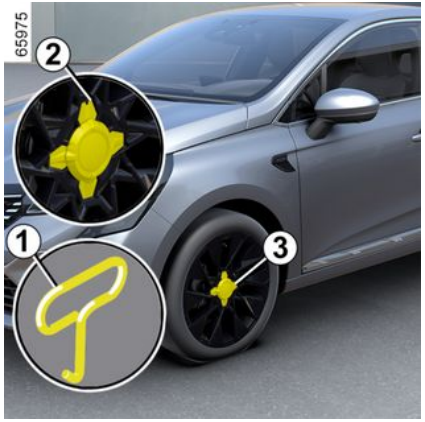
For your safety, the use of a jack not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly prohibited.
The jack is specific to the vehicle and used to change the wheels. Under no circumstances should it be used:

- on another vehicle;
- to carry out a repair;
- to access the underside of the vehicle.

Risk of injury.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.

Wheel trims, wheel trim – wheel

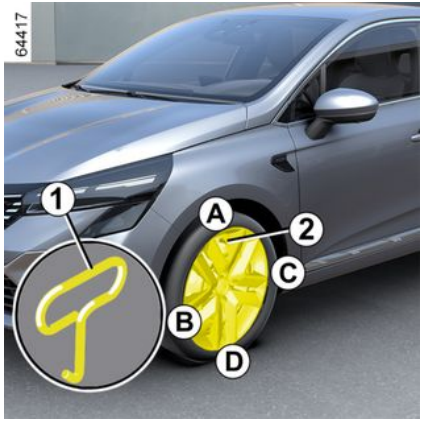
Central wheel trim *3*



Remove the wheel trim using the hubcap tool ***1*** (located in the tool kit) by fitting the hook into the notch ***2*** on the central trim ***3***.

To refit the central trim ***3***, position the four central trim mountings in the notches of the rear trim. Firmly press the central section to engage the central trim ***3***.

Rear trim



Remove it using the hubcap tool ***1*** (located in the tool kit) by engaging the hook in the opening near the valve ***2***.

To refit it, align it with the valve ***2***.

Push the retaining hooks in fully, starting on the side of valve ***A***, followed by ***B*** and ***C***, finishing at the side opposite valve ***D***.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.

After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing to reduce any risk of injury.

6

Towing: breakdown

Breakdown recovery

Before towing, set the lever to neutral (N position on vehicles with an automatic gearbox) **then wait approximately one minute** (on the E-tech full hybrid version), unlock the steering column then release the parking brake.

Steering column unlocking

6

Insert the key into the ignition, turn it to the "On" position ON 2 or, depending on the vehicle, with the card in the passenger compartment, press the engine start button for approximately **two seconds**.

Reposition the lever to neutral (position N for vehicles fitted with an automatic gearbox).

On the E-tech full hybrid version, **wait approximately one minute** before towing.

The steering column unlocks and the accessory functions are powered: you can use the vehicle's lights (direction indicator lights, brake lights).

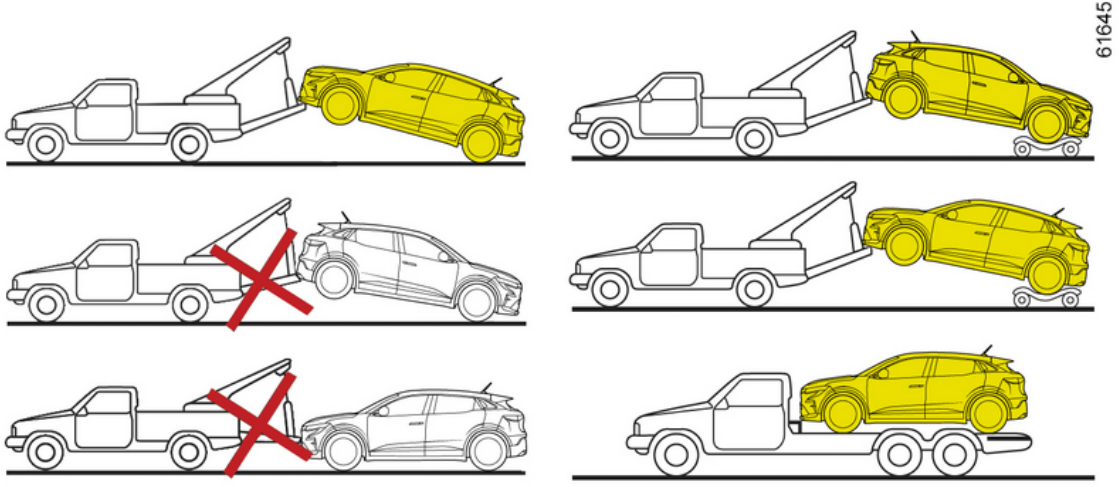
At night the vehicle must have its lights on.

Once you have finished towing, you can (depending on the vehicle) press the engine start button twice (risk of running down the battery).

The speed specified by current legislation for towing must always be observed.

If you are driving the towing vehicle, do not exceed the maximum towing weight for your vehicle ➔ **385**.

Towing a vehicle with an automatic gearbox



BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

Transport the vehicle on a trailer or tow it with the front wheels off the ground.

In exceptional circumstances and excluding E-tech full hybrid vehicles, you may tow it with all four wheels on the ground, only in a forward gear, with the gearbox in neutral position N, over a maximum distance of 50 miles (80 km) and not exceeding a speed of 16 mph (25 km/h).

Leave the card in the vehicle during towing. **Risk of the steering column locking.**



When setting off, if the lever is locked in position P even though you are pressing the brake pedal, the lever can be released manually in order to unlock the drive wheels.

To do this, unclip the base of the gaiter and press the push button ***2*** while simultaneously pressing the button ***1*** on the lever to unlock the lever and shift to N position.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

Use only the front *3* and rear *7* towing points (never use the drive shafts or any other part of the vehicle).

These towing points may only be used for pulling.

They must never be used for lifting the vehicle directly or indirectly.

Ensure that the towing ring is bolted correctly. **Risk of losing the towed object.**

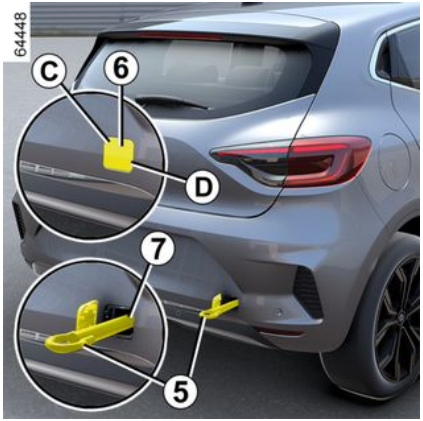
Access to towing points

Front towing point *5*



Press zone ***A*** and maintain the pressure while pulling on zone ***B*** to open the flap ***4***.

Rear towing point *6*



Press zone ***C*** and maintain the pressure while pulling on zone ***D*** to open the flap ***6***.

When the ignition is off, the steering and braking assistance functions no longer operate.

Tighten the towing eye *5* fully: first by hand as far as possible, then finish by locking it using the wheelbrace or, depending on the vehicle, the lever.

You must only use the towing ring ***5*** and the wheel brace or the lever stored with the tools ➔ **340**.

– Use a rigid tow bar. If a rope or cable is used (where the law allows this), the vehicle being towed must be able to brake.
– a vehicle must not be towed if it is not fit to be driven.
– avoid accelerating or braking suddenly when towing, as this may result in damage being caused to the vehicle.
– In any case, it is advisable not to exceed **16 mph (25 km/h)**.

Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.

Battery: breakdown recovery

To avoid all risk of sparks:

– Ensure that the "energy consumers" (ceiling lights, etc.) are switched off before disconnecting or reconnecting a battery;
– when charging, switch off the charger before connecting or disconnecting the battery;
– do not place any metal objects on the battery as this may create a short circuit across the terminals;
– wait for at least five minutes after switching off the engine before disconnecting the battery;
– make sure that you reconnect the battery terminals after refitting.

Before carrying out any operation in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition ➔ **165** ➔ **168**.

Connecting a battery charger

The battery charger must be compatible with a battery with nominal voltage of 12 volts.

Do not disconnect the battery while the engine is running. **Follow the in-**

structions given by the manufacturer of the battery charger you are using.

Special procedures may be required to charge some batteries. Contact your approved dealer.
Avoid all risk of sparks which may cause an immediate explosion, and charge the battery in a well ventilated area.
Risk of serious injury.

Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid which must not come into contact with the eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.
Keep any flames, red hot objects or sparks away from the battery components (**risk of explosion**).
Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Starting the vehicle using the battery from another vehicle

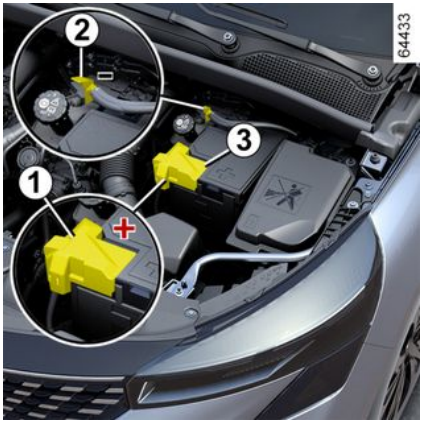
If you have to use the battery from another vehicle to start, obtain suitable jump leads (with a large cross section) from an approved dealer or, if you already have jump leads, ensure that they are in perfect condition.

The two batteries must have an identical nominal voltage: 12 V.

The battery supplying the current should have a capacity (amp-hours, Ah) which is at least the same as that of the discharged battery.

Ensure that there is no risk of contact between the two vehicles (risk of short circuiting when the positive terminals are connected) and that the discharged battery is properly connected. Switch off your vehicle ignition.

Start the engine of the vehicle supplying the current and run it at an intermediate engine speed.



Note: on the E-tech full hybrid version, as the battery cannot be direct-

ly accessed, it is necessary to use the remote terminals located in the engine compartment.

Battery in engine compartment

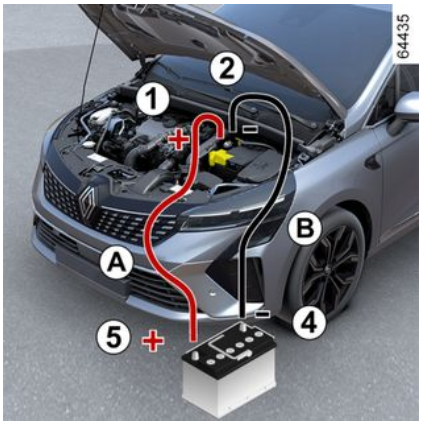
The battery is not directly accessible.

Use **terminal *1* (+) and terminal *2*** (-) in the engine compartment.

Lift the cover ***3*** of the **terminal *1*** (+).



Do not use your E-tech full hybrid vehicle to restart a "12 V" battery in another vehicle.
The electrical power in the secondary "12 V" battery of an E-tech full hybrid vehicle is not sufficient for this operation.
Risk of damage to the vehicle.



Attach the positive cable ***A*** to the **terminal *1* (+) then to terminal *5*** (+) of the battery supplying the current.

Attach the negative cable ***B*** to the **terminal *4* (-) of the battery supplying the current and then to terminal *2* (-).**

Start the engine of the vehicle supplying the current and run it at an intermediate engine speed.

If your vehicle's engine does not start immediately, switch off the ignition and wait a few seconds before repeating the operation.

With the engine running, disconnect the cables ***A*** and ***B*** in the reverse order (***2*** - ***4*** - ***5*** - ***1***).

Reposition the cover ***3*** of the terminal ***1*** (+).

Ensure that there is no contact between cables ***A*** and ***B*** and that positive cable ***A*** is not in contact with any metallic component in the vehicle supplying the current.
Risk of injury and/or damage to the vehicle.

Remote terminals



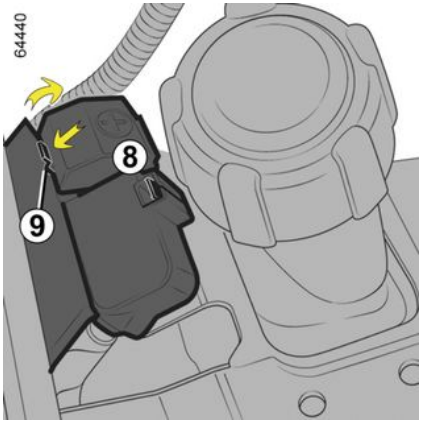
(E-tech full hybrid version)

Use **terminal *6* (+) and terminal *7*** (-) in the engine compartment.

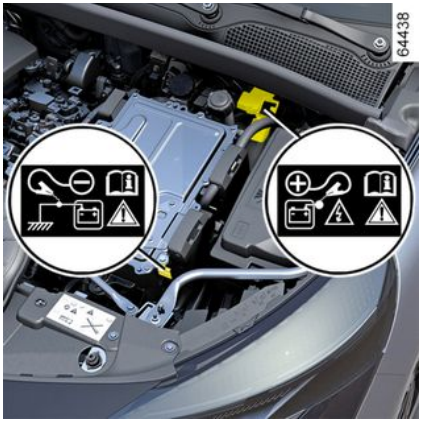
It is forbidden to disconnect the positive cable in the engine compartment.

Risk of the engine starting inadvertently.

Risk of burns by projection of sparks.



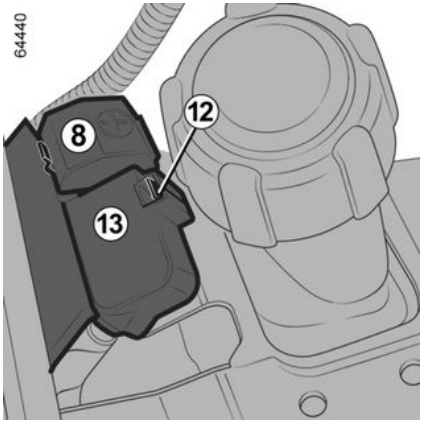
Note: open the cover *8* of terminal *6* (+) by pressing the button ***9*** in the direction indicated by the arrow.



Attach the positive cable ***C*** to **terminal *6* (+), then to terminal *10*** (+) of the battery supplying the current.

Attach the negative cable ***D*** to **terminal *11* (-) of the battery supplying the current and then to terminal *7*** (-).

Press the brake pedal and the Start button or, depending on the vehicle, turn on the ignition key. As soon as the ignition is switched on, disconnect cables ***C*** and ***D*** in the reverse order **(*6 - 10 - 11 - 7*)**.



Each time you have used the cover ***3***, check that the cover of terminal ***13*** is attached correctly to its tab ***12***.

BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

Ensure that there is no contact between cables ***C*** and ***D*** and that the positive cable ***C*** is not in contact with any metallic component in the vehicle supplying the current.
Risk of injury and/or damage to the vehicle.

Exterior lighting: replacing bulbs

Front headlights

LED main beam headlights/dipped beam headlights/direction indicator lights *1*



Consult an approved Dealer.

LED daytime running lights/side lights 2

(depending on the vehicle)

Consult an approved Dealer.

> Any operation on (or modification to) the electrical system must be performed by an approved Dealer since an incorrect connection might damage the electrical equipment (harness, components and in particular the alternator). In addition, your Dealer has all the parts required for fitting these units.

Rear and indicator lights

LED side light/brake light *1*



Consult an approved Dealer.

Direction indicator lights 5

– Open the luggage compartment door;
– remove the trim ***2***;
– unscrew the nut ***3***;



– release the lights unit from outside the vehicle by pulling towards the rear;
– remove the bulb holder ***4*** by unscrewing it a quarter of a turn, then replace the bulb.

Bulb type: WY16W.

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced. **Risk of injury.**



Refitting

To refit, proceed in the reverse order, taking care not to damage the wiring.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

Fog lights and reversing lights 6

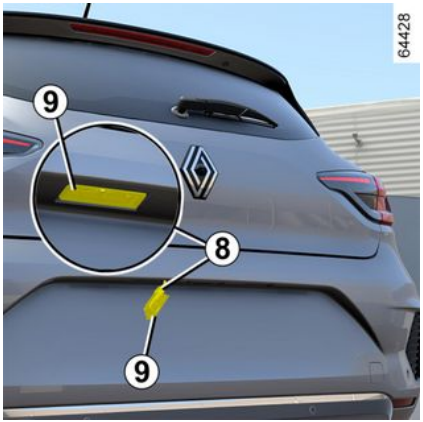
Consult an approved Dealer.

High level brake light 7



Consult an approved Dealer.

Number plate lights 8



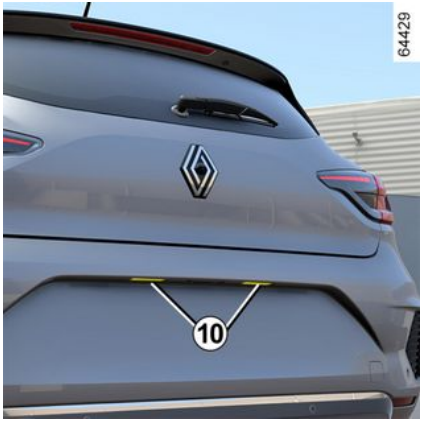
– Unclip the light by pressing the tab ***9***;
– remove the light cover to gain access to the bulb.

Bulb type: W5W.

The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced. **Risk of injury.**

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

LED number plate lights *10*



(depending on the vehicle)
Consult an approved Dealer.

LED side repeaters *11*



(depending on the vehicle)
Consult an approved Dealer.

The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced.
Risk of injury.

Special feature of version E-tech full hybrid



LED side light/brake light 12

Consult an approved Dealer.

Direction indicator lights *13*

– Open the luggage compartment door;
– remove the trim ***14***;



– unscrew the nut ***15***;
– release the lights unit from outside the vehicle by pulling towards the rear;
– remove the bulb holder ***16*** by unscrewing it a quarter of a turn, then replace the bulb.

Bulb type: WY16W.

The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced. **Risk of injury.**



Refitting

To refit, proceed in the reverse order, taking care not to damage the wiring.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

When refitting the right-hand light, ensure that the duct ***4*** has been refitted in its original position.

Interior lighting: changing bulbs

Courtesy light



Courtesy light fitted with lenses *1*

Unclip the lens (using a flat-blade screwdriver or similar).

Remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type: W5W.

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS



> The bulbs are under pressure and may break when replaced. **Risk of injury.**

Reading lights *2*



Consult an approved Dealer.

Luggage compartment light



Unclip the light ***3*** by pressing the tab to its left (using a flat-bladed screwdriver or similar).

Remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type: W5W **.**

HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

Glove box light



Unclip the light ***4*** by pressing the tab to its left (using a flat-bladed screwdriver or similar).

Remove the bulb concerned.

Bulb type: W5W .

Ambient lighting

Consult an approved dealer.

WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades 2

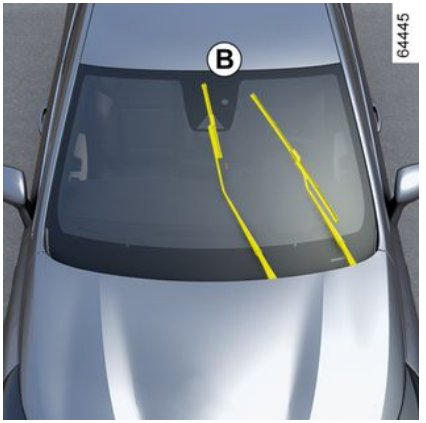


To replace the wipers, first put them in the service position ***B***.

Engine running or ignition on:

– move the stalk ***1*** twice in succession to position ***A*** (single sweep): the wiper blades will stop in position ***B*** away from the bonnet;
– lift the wiper arm ***3***;
– lower the tab ***4*** and remove the blade ***2***.

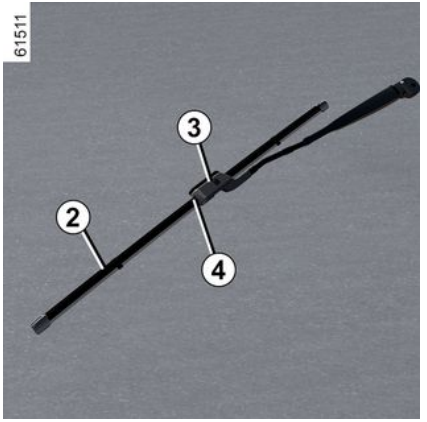
Refitting



To refit the wiper blade ***2***, insert it into its housing in the arm ***3***, then clip it until you hear a click.

Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

To return the blades to the lowered position, make sure that the blades are folded down onto the windscreen then set the stalk ***1*** to position ***A*** (single sweep): the windscreen wiper blades will fold into the bonnet when the ignition is switched on.

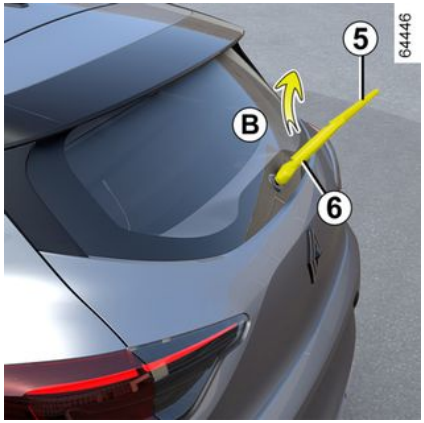


Check the condition of the wiper blades.
You are responsible for their service life:

– clean the blades, windscreen and rear screen regularly with soapy water;
– do not use them when the windscreen or rear screen is dry;
– free them from the windscreen or rear screen when they have not been used for a long time.

WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT

Rear screen wiper blade 5



The stalk in the off position (deactivated):

– lift the wiper arm ***6***;
– pivot the blade ***5*** (movement ***B***) until it unclips;
– remove the blade by pulling it.

Refitting

To refit the wiper blade, proceed in the reverse order to removal.

Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

Check the condition of the wiper blades.

– clean the blades, windscreen and rear screen regularly with soapy water;
– do not use them when the windscreen or rear screen is dry;
– free them from the windscreen or rear screen when they have not been used for a long time.

– In frosty weather, make sure that the wiper blades are not stuck by ice (to avoid the risk of the motor overheating).
– Check the condition of the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades as soon as they begin to lose efficiency (approximately once a year).

Whilst changing the blade, take care not to drop the arm onto the window after it has been removed as this may break the window.

Before changing the rear wiper blade, make sure the stalk is in the stop position (deactivated).
Risk of injury.

6

Fuse boxes



If any electrical component does not work, check the condition of the fuses.

Fuses in the passenger compartment *A*

Unclip the flap ***1***.

ⓘ To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.



Fuses in the passenger compartment *B*

Unclip the flap ***2***.

Open and tilt the flap ***2*** completely, then pull it downwards to move it in order to access the fuses.

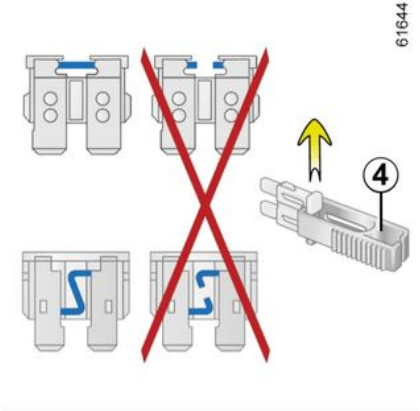
⚠ Check the fuse in question and, **if necessary, replace it (replacement fuse must have the same rating as the original.** If a fuse is fitted with too high a rating, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.



Fuses located in the passenger compartment behind a flap in the glovebox *C*

Unclip the flap ***3***.

FUSES



Tweezers *4*

Remove the fuse using the tweezers ***4*** located on the back of the flap.

To remove the fuse from the tweezers, slide the fuse to the side.

It is not advisable to use the free fuse locations.

To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit from your approved dealer containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses.

Check the fuse in question and**, if necessary, replace it (replacement fuse must have the same rating as the original.** If a fuse is fitted with too high a rating, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.

Allocation of fuses

(the presence of certain fuse depends on the vehicle equipment level)

Icon	Allocation
	Windscreen washer
	Multimedia accessories socket, multimedia screen
	Front and rear second row accessories socket
	Horn
	Towbar socket

Icon	Allocation
	Heated rear view mirrors
STOP	Brake lights, passenger compartment central unit
BCM	Passenger compartment centre unit, rear wiper, rear fog light
	Direction indicator lights, hazard warning lights, high level brake lights

Use the fuse allocation label in the storage compartment to identify the fuses.
Certain fuses should only be replaced by a qualified professional. These fuses are not listed on the label.
Only change the fuses represented on the label.

6

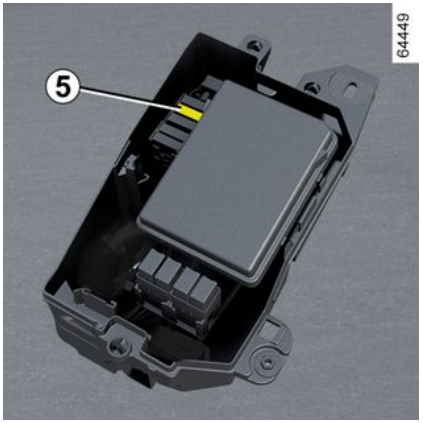


Fuses in the engine compartment *D*

Some functions are protected by fuses located in fuse box ***D*** in the engine compartment.

However, because of their reduced accessibility, **we advise you to have your fuses replaced by an approved Dealer**.

LPG fuse in the front compartment



5. Fuse: LPG circuit shut-off.

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.
Risk of injury.

Before carrying out any operation inside the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition Ignition-starter switch on a vehicle with key or Ignition-starter switch on a vehicle with card.

FITTING A RADIO

Radio location *1*



Unclip the blanking cover. The connections (aerial, + and - supply, speaker wiring) are located behind it.

Front door speakers 2



To install any equipment, please consult an approved dealer.

ⓘ – In all cases, follow the manufacturer's instructions carefully.

– The specifications of the brackets and wires (available from our network) vary depending on the equipment level of your vehicle and the type of radio.

Consult an approved Dealer to find out the correct part number.

– No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical or radio circuits, except by approved Dealers: an incorrectly connected system may result in damage being caused to the electrical equipment and/or the components connected to it.

Electrical and electronic accessories
Before installing this type of accessory (particularly for transmitters/receivers: frequency bandwidth, power level, position of the aerial, etc.), make sure it is compatible with your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer.

Before connecting an accessory to a socket, please ensure that it does not exceed the maximum power authorised for the socket➔ **301** ➔ **307**. **Fire hazard.**

No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical and/or electronic circuits, except by a qualified professional. In fact, an incorrect connection and/or the installation of electrical/electronic accessories not approved by the manufacturer could lead to:

- damage to the electrical and/or electronic equipment;
- damage to the components connected to it;
- the collection and use of vehicle data;
- an invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data);
- cancellation of the authorisation for entry into service.

Risk of serious accidents. Risk of invasion of privacy.

If you have electrical equipment fitted in future, make sure that you are notified of the rating and position of the corresponding fuse.

Using the diagnostic socket

The use of electronic accessories on the diagnostic socket may cause serious disturbance to the vehicle's electronic systems and/or cause invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data). For your safety we recommend that you use only electronic accessories approved by the manufacturer, consult an approved dealer. **Risk of serious accidents. Risk of invasion of privacy.**

Fitting aftermarket accessories

If you wish to install accessories on the vehicle: consult an approved dealer. Also, to ensure the correct operation of your vehicle, and to avoid any risk to your safety, we recommend that you use only accessories specifically designed for your vehicle, which are the only accessories for which the manufacturer will provide a warranty.

If you are using an anti-theft device, only attach it to the brake pedal.

Driver obstruction

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

OPERATING FAULTS

Using the card	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The card does not lock or unlock the doors.	Card battery is flat.	Replace the battery. You will still be able to lock/unlock, and start your vehicle ➔ **56** and ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.
	Use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the built-in key ➔ **56**.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.	Use the key that is built into the card ➔ **56**.
	Vehicle battery flat.	
	The "Place card on zone + START" message appears on the instrument panel.	Place your card on the placement area ➔ **168** then press the button START.
	The vehicle is started.	While the engine is on, it is not possible to lock/unlock using the card. Turn off the ignition.
	Desynchronisation of the card	Unlock the driver's door by inserting the card's built-in key into the door lock ➔ **56**, then place the card on the placement area ➔ **168** and press the button START to synchronise the card.

OPERATING FAULTS

The following advice will enable you to carry out quick, temporary repairs. For safety reasons you should always contact an approved dealer as soon as possible.

Using the remote control	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The remote control does not lock or unlock the doors.	The remote control battery is flat.	Use the emergency key.
	Use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the remote control (mobile phone, etc.).	Stop using the devices or use the key.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone. Discharged battery.	Replace the battery. You will still be able to lock, unlock and start your vehicle ➔ **56** and ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.
	The vehicle is started.	While the engine is on, it is not possible to lock/unlock using the key. Turn off the ignition.
	Desynchronisation of the remote control	Unlock the driver's door using the key in the door lock ➔ **56**, then start the engine to synchronise the remote control ➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The instrument panel indicator lights are weak or fail to light up and the starter does not turn.	Battery terminals not tight, battery terminals disconnected or oxidised.	Retighten, reconnect or clean them if they are oxidised.
	Discharged battery or not operational.	Connect another battery to the faulty battery ➔ **351** or replace the battery if necessary.
		Do not push the vehicle if the steering column is locked.
	Faulty circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.
The engine will not start.	Starting conditions are not fulfilled.	➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.
	The card does not work.	Place the card in the recess provided for this purpose on the centre console.
		➔ **165** or ➔ **168**.
With the vehicle stationary, engine cold, the engine's idle speed is high	Petrol version, this is not necessarily a fault. This may be caused by the increase in the engine temperature.	The engine's idle speed should decrease after about one minute. Otherwise, this may be caused by another fault. Call an approved dealer.
The engine cannot be switched off.	Card not detected.	Place the card in the recess provided for this purpose on the centre console.
		Press and hold the start button.
	Electronic fault.	Press the start button 3 times quickly or press and hold.
The steering column remains locked.	Steering wheel locked.	Move the steering wheel while pressing the engine start button (or, depending on the vehicle, while using the ignition key) ➔ **165**.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.

OPERATING FAULTS

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
Vibrations.	Tyres not inflated to the correct pressure, incorrectly balanced or damaged.	Check the tyre pressures: if this is not the cause, have their condition checked by an approved dealer.
White smoke from the exhaust.	In the diesel version, this is not necessarily a fault. Smoke may be caused by particle filter regeneration.	.
	Petrol version, this is not necessarily a fault. Depending on the climate conditions (cold, humidity etc.), smoke may be produced under hard vehicle acceleration.	Reduce the engine speed and avoid sudden acceleration to gradually make the smoke disappear. Otherwise, this may be caused by another fault. Consult an approved dealer.
Smoke under the bonnet.	Short-circuit or cooling system leak.	Stop, switch off the ignition, stand away from the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.
The oil pressure warning light comes on:		
while cornering or braking	The level is too low.	Add engine oil ➔ **321**.
is slow to go out or remains lit up under acceleration	Loss of oil pressure.	Stop the vehicle and contact an approved dealer.

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
Steering becomes heavy.	Assistance overheating.	Drive carefully at reduced speed, be aware of the level of force in the steering wheel needed to turn the wheels.
	Fault with the electric assistance motor. Fault in the assistance system	Consult an approved dealer.
The engine is overheating. The coolant temperature indicator is in the warning zone and warning light STOP comes on.	Engine cooling fan not working.	Stop the vehicle, switch off the engine and contact an approved dealer.
	Coolant leaks.	Check the coolant reservoir: it should contain fluid. If there is no coolant, consult an approved dealer as soon as possible.
Coolant boiling in the coolant reservoir.	Mechanical fault: damaged cylinder head gasket.	Stop the engine. Call an approved dealer.

Radiator: in the event of a significant lack of coolant, remember that you must never top up using cold coolant while the engine is very hot. After any procedure on the vehicle which has involved even partial draining of the cooling system, it must be refilled with a new mixture prepared in the correct proportions. Reminder: only products approved by our Technical Department may be used for this purpose.

OPERATING FAULTS

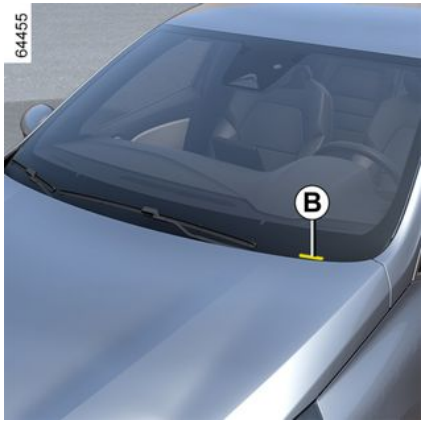
Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
The wipers do not work.	Wiper blades stuck.	Free the blades before using the wipers.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ **364**.
The wiper does not stop.	Faulty electrical controls.	Consult an approved dealer.
Direction indicators flashing more quickly.	Blown rear bulb.	➔ **356**
The indicators are not working.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ **364**.
The headlights do not switch on or off.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	Consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse damged.	Replace the fuse or have it replaced ➔ **364**.

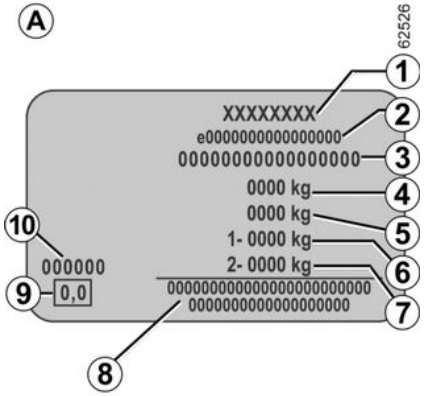
OPERATING FAULTS

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	ACTION REQUIRED
Traces of condensation in the headlights or rear lights.	Traces of condensation may be a natural phenomenon caused by variations in temperature and humidity. In this case, the traces will disappear slowly once the lights are switched on.	
The front seat belt reminder warning light comes on when the seat belts are fastened.	An object is stuck between the floor and the seat and is disrupting the operation of the sensor.	Remove all objects from underneath the front seats.

Vehicle identification plates







The information shown on the vehicle identification plate should be quoted on all correspondence or orders.

The presence and location of the information depends on the vehicle.

Identification plate *A*

1. Manufacturer name.

2. EC design number or approval number.

3. Identification number.

Depending on the vehicle, this information is also provided on marking *B*.

4. MMAC (Maximum permissible all-up weight).

5. MTR (Gross Train Weight: vehicle fully loaded, with trailer).

6. MMTA (Maximum Permissible Weight) front axle.

7. MMTA rear axle.

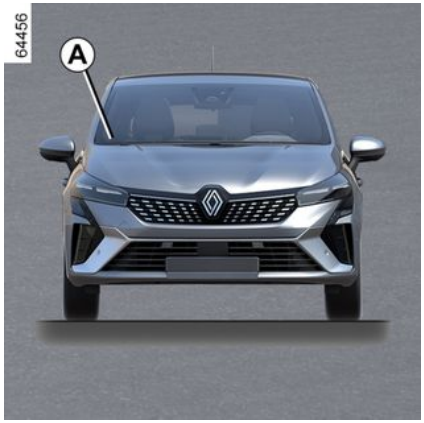
8. Reserved for related or additional entries.

9. Diesel exhaust emissions.

Depending on the vehicle, this information is not indicated on the manufacturer's plate but on the engine smoke opacity label ➔ 181 .

10. Paint reference (colour code).

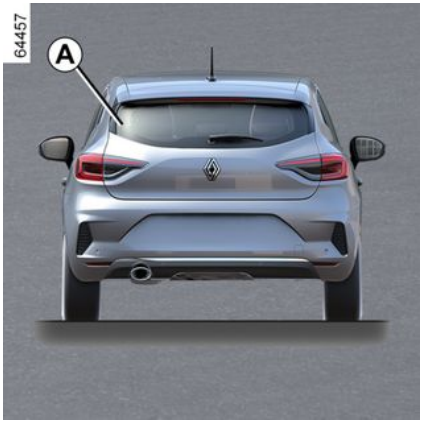
Technical Information for the emergency services



The QR Code on label ***A*** allows emergency workers using a tablet or smartphone to immediately access the technical information useful for working on the vehicle in the event of an accident.

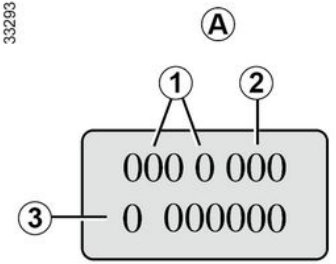
Ensure that the label ***A*** is always visible and present on the windscreen as well as the rear screen.

Any modification or damage would prevent access to the information.



Engine identification, engine specifications

Engine identification



Please quote the engine identification information in area *A* in all correspondence or orders.

(Location varies depending on engine)

1. Engine type.

2. Engine suffix.

3. Engine serial number.





Version E-tech full hybrid





Engine specifications

Version	1.0 SCe	1.0 TCe	E-TECH hybrid		1.5 dCi
Engine type (see engine plate)	B4D	H4D Turbo	H4M	5DH	K9K Turbo
Cubic capacity (cc)	999	999	1598	-	1 461
Type of fuel **Octane rating**	Petrol It is **essential** to use unleaded petrol with an octane rating matching that indicated on the label affixed on the fuel filler flap ➔ **157**.			-	Diesel The label located in the fuel filler flap indicates the authorised fuels.

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>1.0 SCe</th><th>1.0 TCe</th><th colspan="2">E-TECH hybrid</th><th>1.5 dCi</th></tr>
<tr><td>Engine type
(see engine plate)</td><td>B4D</td><td>H4D Turbo</td><td>H4M</td><td>5DH</td><td>K9K Turbo</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cubic capacity (cc)</td><td>999</td><td>999</td><td>1598</td><td>-</td><td>1 461</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fuel types that meet European standards and are compatible with the engines of vehicles sold in Europe (in any other case, contact an Approved Dealer).</td><td colspan="3">E5 Unleaded petrol compliant with standard EN 228 containing up to 5% ethanol in volume.

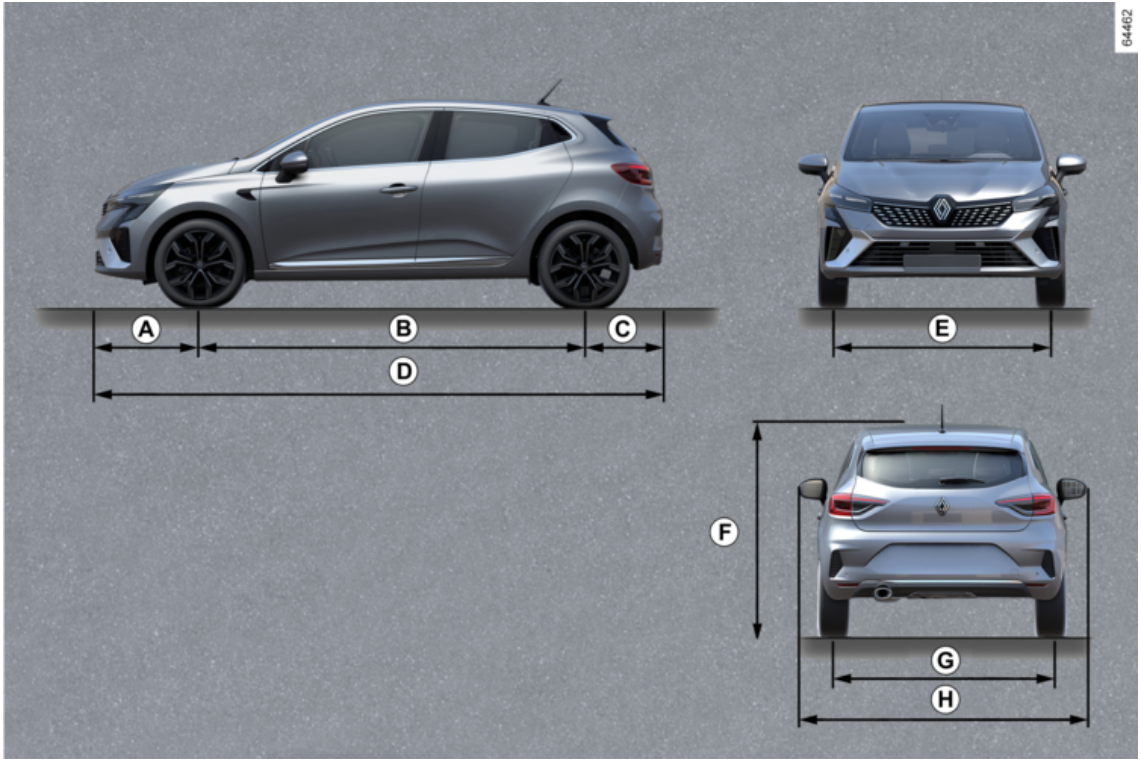
E10 Unleaded petrol compliant with standard EN 228 containing up to 10% ethanol in volume.</td><td>-</td><td>B7 Diesel fuel compliant with standard EN 590 containing up to 7% fatty acid methyl ester in volume.

B10 Diesel fuel compliant with standard EN 16734 containing up to 10% fatty acid methyl ester in volume.

XTL Parrafinic Diesel fuel compliant with standard EN 15940 containing up to 7% fatty acid methyl ester in volume.</td></tr>
</table>

Version	1.0 SCe	1.0 TCe	E-TECH Hybrid		1.5 dCi
Engine type (see engine plate)	B4D	H4D Turbo	H4M	5DH	K9K Turbo
Cubic capacity (cc)	999	999	1598	-	1 461
Spark plugs	Only use the spark plugs specified for your vehicle's engine. The type should be marked on a label affixed inside the engine compartment. If it is not then contact an approved Dealer. Fitting spark plugs which are not to specification may damage the engine.			-	–

Dimensions (in metres)



INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

	Length
A	0,831
B	2,283
C	0,633
D	4,047
E	1,518
F	1,440 unladen
G	1,506
H	1,728 1.998 with door mirrors folded out 1.798 with door mirrors folded in

7

Weights (in kg)

The weights indicated are for a basic vehicle without optional fittings: they vary according to your vehicle's equipment. Consult your approved Dealer.	
Maximum Permissible All-up Weight (MMAC **)** **Maximum Permissible Weight (** MMTA **)** **Gross Train Weight (** MTR **)**	Weights indicated on the manufacturer's plate ➔ **377**
Braked Towing Weight *	found by calculating: MTR - MMAC
Unbraked Towing Weight *	550 kg
Permissible nose weight *	63 kg
Maximum permissible load on roof	80 kg (including carrying device)

*** Towing weight (towing a caravan, boat, etc.)**

Towing is prohibited when the MTR - MMAC is equal to zero or when MTR is equal to zero (or is not shown) on the manufacturer's plate.

- It is important to respect local towing regulations in force, specifically those set out in the Highway Code. Contact an approved Dealer for any modifications to towing equipment.
- For vehicles fitted with a trailer, **the total train weight (vehicle + trailer) must never be exceeded.** However the following is tolerated:
  - rear axle MMTA exceeded by no more than 15%;
  - the MMAC exceeded by no more than 10% or 100 kg (whichever limit is reached first).

In either case, the maximum speed of the vehicle and trailer must not exceed 62 mph (100 km/h) and the tyre pressures must be increased by 0.2 bar (3 psi).

- The engine output and climbing capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

REPLACEMENT PARTS AND REPAIRS

Original parts are based on very stringent specifications and are subjected to specific tests. Therefore, they are of at least the same level of quality as the parts fitted originally.

If you always fit genuine replacement parts to your vehicle, you will ensure that it performs well. Furthermore, repairs carried out in the approved dealer network with original parts are guaranteed according to the conditions stated on the back of the repair order.

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

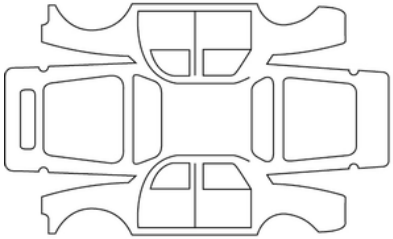
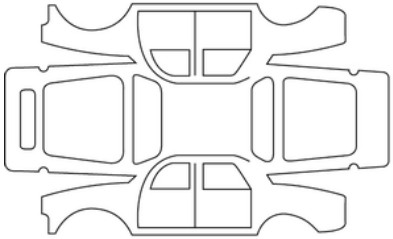
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
Type of operation: Service ☐ ..... ☐		**Stamp**	
Anticorrosion check: OK ☐ Not OK* ☐			

* See specific page

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

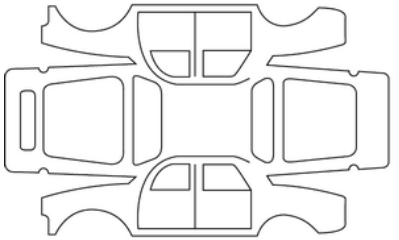
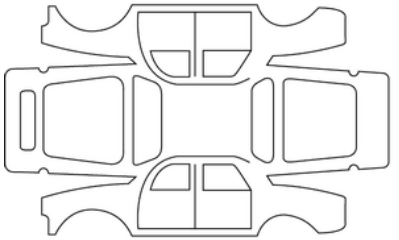
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

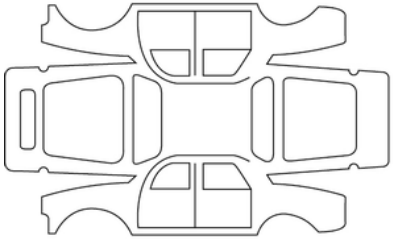
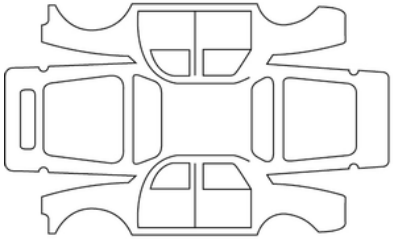
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

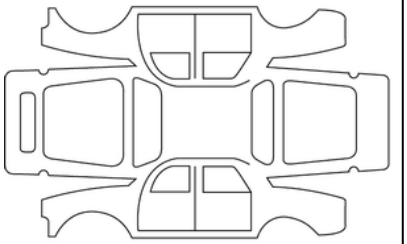
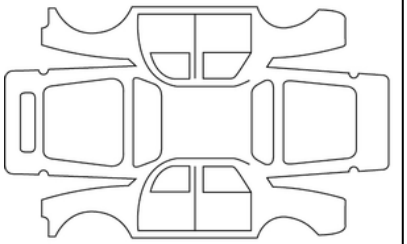
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

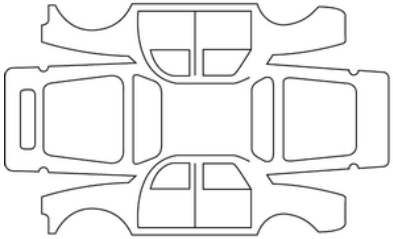
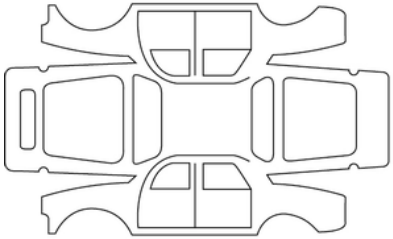
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

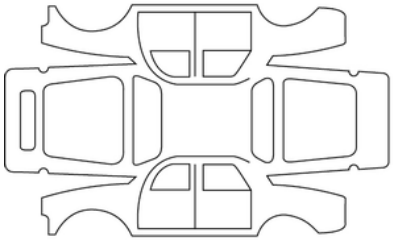
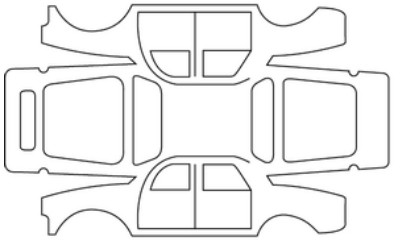
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

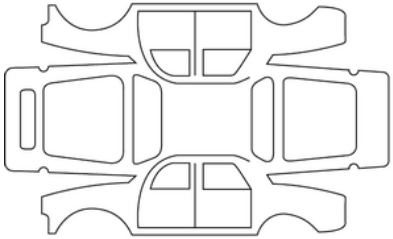
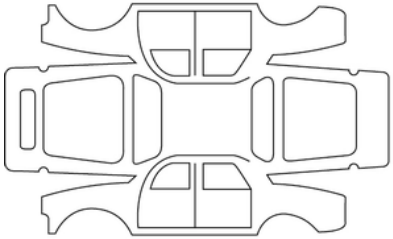
VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

VIN: .....

Date of repair: Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		**Stamp**
Date of repair: Repair to be carried out:		**Stamp**

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

Symbols

" ECO " mode function, 138
"Hands-free" card: battery, 44
"Hands-free" card: use, 40
" Stop and Start " function, 172, 185, 194
360° camera, 274

A

ABS, 138, 205
Accessing the vehicle, 38, 40, 55, 56
Accessories socket, 307, 307
Access to the engine compartment, 318
Active emergency braking, 138, 227
Adaptive cruise control, 247
Adblue®, 160
Additional tank capacity, 112
Adjusting the driving position, 62
Adjusting your driving position, 62, 65, 67, 144
Airbag, 72, 77, 77, 88, 96, 104, 138
Airbag : activating the front passenger airbag, 104
Airbag : activating the front passenger airbags, 96, 104
Airbag: airbag, 72, 77
Airbag : deactivating the front passenger airbag, 96, 104, 104
Airbags : child safety, 104
Air conditioning, 292, 293, 293, 296, 296, 299
Air conditioning: information and advice for use, 299
Air Vents, 291, 292
Anti-corrosion protection, 330
Anti-lock braking system : ABS, 205
Ashtray, 307
Assistance: driving aid, 274
Assisted parking, 138, 259, 266, 269
Audible alarm: lights-on reminder, 144
Audible and visual signals, 150, 150
Autohold, 188
Automatic gearbox (use), 177, 185
Automatic gearbox selector lever, 177
AUTO mode, 144

B

Batteries, 44
Battery, 138, 327
Battery: troubleshooting, 351, 351
Blinds, sun visor, 305
Blind spot warning, 216
Bonnet, 318
Brake, 188
Brake lights, 356
Bulbs: replacement, 356, 356, 356, 359

C

Camera: multi-view camera, 274
Card, 38, 40, 55, 56
Card: battery, 44
Card: emergency key, 38, 56
Card: engine not starting in hands-free mode, 38, 56
Card: hands-free, 38

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

Card: locking/unlocking the opening elements, 38, 56
Card: operating faults, 56
Card: use, 38, 40
Card deadlocking, 44
Catalytic converter, 181, 183
Central door locking, 38, 40, 44, 47, 49, 56, 59, 130
Changing bulbs, 356, 356
Changing gears, 138, 177, 194
Children, 80, 88, 96, 104, 303
Child restraint, 80, 88, 96
Child restraint devices, 80, 88, 96
Child restraint system, 80, 88, 96
Child safety, 80, 80, 88, 96, 104, 303
Child seats, 80, 86, 88, 96
Cigarette lighter, 307
Cleaning: vehicle interior, 332
Clock, 133, 133
Closing the doors, 38, 40, 55, 55, 56
Configuration menu, 130
Control instruments, 112, 124, 133, 138
Controls, 241, 243
Control warning lights, 112, 124, 138
Coolant level, 323
Cornering lights, 144
Courtesy light, 305
Courtesy mirrors, 305
Cruise control, 138, 243, 243
Cruise control - speed limiter, 241, 243
Cruise control - Speed limiter, 138
Customising the vehicle settings, 130

D

Daytime running lights, 38, 47, 130, 144
Deadlocking the doors, 49
De-icing/De-misting the windscreen, 296
De-misting: rear window, 296
De-misting: windscreen, 296
Detection of pedestrians, 227
Detection of signs: overspeed warning, 237
Detection of vehicles, 227
Dipped beam headlights, 144, 356
Direction indicator lights, 150, 356
Direction indicators, 150
Display, 124, 124, 138
Doors, 55, 55, 59, 130, 138
Doors/Luggage compartment door, 38, 40, 48, 56, 59
Driver assistance, 209, 216, 223, 227, 237, 241, 243, 247, 259, 266, 269
Driving, 130, 164, 165, 169, 177, 181, 183, 185, 188, 194, 199, 209, 216, 223, 227, 241, 243, 259, 266, 269, 274
Driving advice, 194
Driving aids, 130, 138, 209, 216, 223, 227, 237, 241, 243, 259, 266, 269, 274, 281
Driving aids: adaptive cruise control, 247
Driving position, 107, 138
Driving position: settings, 67, 140

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

E

ECO driving, 138, 194
ECO mode, 194
Electric windows, 303
Electronic parking brake, 138, 185, 185, 188
Electronic stability control: ESC, 205
Electronic stability control: ESP, 138
Emergency brake assist, 138, 205
Emergency braking, 138, 205, 227
Emergency key, 38
Emergency spare wheel, 341
Emission control: advice, 193
Emission control advice, 193
Energy: " ECO " mode, 138
Engine coolant, 138
Engine identification, 378, 379
Engine oil, 319, 319, 321
Engine oil capacities, 321
Engine oil dipstick, 319
Engine oil level, 319, 319, 321
Engine specifications, 378, 379
Engine start/stop button, 169
Environment, 191
Equipment: multimedia, 130, 144, 367
ESC : electronic stability control, 205
Excessive speed warning, 138, 237
Exterior lighting and signals, 144
Exterior lights, 144, 150, 356

F

Filling additional tank, 138
Filter: oil, 321
Fitting a child seat, 86
Fitting a radio, 367, 367, 367
Fittings, 308
Fog lights, 144
Front headlights, 356
Front headrests, 62
Front seat adjustment, 62
Front seat belt pretensioners, 72
Front seats, 62, 62
Front seats: adjustment, 62
Fuel: consumption, 194
Fuel: filling, 157
Fuel: grade, 157
Fuel: range, 138
Fuel: tips for reducing consumption, 194
Fuel consumption, 112, 194
Fuel economy, 194
Fuel filler flap, 38
Fuel tank cap, 157
Fuel tank capacity, 157
Fuses, 364

G

Gear control, 177
GPL, 32

Grab handle, 308

H

Handbrake, 185
Hands-free telephone integrated control, 301
Hazard signal, 150
Hazard warning lights, 150
Headlight beam adjustments, 148
Headlights: changing bulbs, 356
Headrests, 62, 65
Heated windscreen, 296
Heating and air conditioning system, 291, 293, 296, 299
Heating system, 291, 293, 296
Hill start assistance, 205
Horn, 150
Hubcap tool, 340

I

Ignition switch, 185
Incidents: operating faults, 160, 181, 183, 185, 205, 216, 259, 303
Indicators, 150, 356, 356
Instrument panel, 112, 124, 130, 138, 172, 185, 194
Instrument panel warning lights, 112, 124, 138, 160, 172, 181, 185, 194
Interior lighting, 305, 305, 359
Interior lighting: changing bulbs, 359
Interior trim: maintenance, 332
Isofix, 96

J

Jack, 340, 345

K

Key/Radio frequency remote control: use, 47, 48
Key/Remote control, 47
Keys, 47, 48, 49

L

Lane departure warning, 138, 209
Levels, 318, 323, 325
Levels: coolant, 323
Levels: engine oil, 138
Levels: fuel, 124, 138, 157
Lifting the vehicle: changing a wheel, 345
Light call, 150
Lighting: instrument panel, 144
Lighting signals, 144, 150
Lights: replacing bulbs, 356
Liquefied Petroleum Gas: GPL, 32, 112, 157
Locking, 67
Locking/unlocking the doors, 56
Locking remote control, 47, 48
Locking the doors, 38, 40, 48, 55, 56, 59, 130
Luggage compartment, 38, 60, 314

M

Main beam headlights, 144

Maintenance, 160, 193
Maintenance: bodywork, 330
Maintenance: filters, 325
Maintenance: interior trim, 332
Maintenance: mechanical, 319, 328
Maintenance: mileage before oil change, 112
Manual air conditioning, 293
Messages on the instrument panel, 112, 160, 172, 181, 185
METHODS OF RESTRAINT IN ADDITION TO REAR SEAT BELTS, 77
Methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belts, 72
Mileage before oil change, 112
Mobile floor, 314
Multimedia (equipment), 301
Multimedia equipment, 301, 301
Multimedia screen, 194, 216, 259, 266, 301
Multimedia screen screens, 281
MULTI-SENSE, 289

N

Navigation, 301
Navigation system, 301

O

Oil change, 321
Opening/closing: opening elements, 55, 56
Opening element/door controls, 40
Opening elements, 40, 55, 59
Opening elements - locking / unlocking, 38, 44, 55
Opening the doors, 55, 55, 56
Operating faults, 112, 138, 144, 160, 172, 181, 183, 185, 205, 216, 247, 259, 281, 303, 370
Operating faults: card batteries, 38

P

Paintwork: maintenance, 330
Park Assist: assisted parking, 259, 266, 269
Parking: park assist, 281
Parking brake, 185, 185
Parking distance control, 130, 259, 266
Particle filter, 138
Passenger safety: front passenger airbag, 104
Phone, 301
Power consumption, 124
Pretensioners, 72
Puncture, 339, 340, 341, 345
Puncture: emergency spare wheel, 341
Put the engine on standby, 138, 172

R

Radio, 301
Reagent (tank), 160
Reagent filling, 160
Reagent grade, 160
Reagent tank, 160
Reagent tank cap, 160
Reagent tank capacity, 160, 160
Rear headrests, 65
Rear parcel shelf, 313

Rear seats, 65
Rear shelf, 313
Rear view mirrors, 142
Remote control, 40
Remote control: card, 38, 38
Remote control/key: batteries, 50
Replacement and repair parts, 386
Replacing windscreen wiper blades, 362
Restraint devices in addition to the rear seat belts, 77
Restraint in addition to the seatbelts, 72, 77, 77
Reversing camera, 266
Reversing radar, 259
Roof bars, 316
Roof rack: roof bars, 316
Running in, 164

S

Safe distance alert, 223
Safe distances, 223
SCR : selective catalytic reduction, 160
Screen: navigation displays, 301
Screen: navigation screen, 301
Seat belts, 67, 67, 72, 88, 96, 138
Securing rings, 314
See-me-home lighting, 130, 144
Settings, 130
Settings: configuration menu, 130
Side lights, 144, 356
Side protection devices, 77, 77
Speakers: location, 367
Special features of Diesel vehicles, 181, 181
Special features of GPL versions, 32
Special features of petrol vehicles, 183
Speed limiter, 138, 241, 241
Spoiler, 316
Spotlights, 305
Starting the engine, 165, 165, 169, 172
Steering column: driving position adjustment, 205
Steering column controls, 301, 301
Stop and Start, 157, 160, 194
Stopping the engine, 165, 165, 185
Storage compartment, 308
Storage compartment/fittings: passenger compartment, 308
Storage compartments, 308
Sun visor, 305
Switching on the vehicle ignition, 169

T

Tailgate, 38, 47, 316
Temperature: exterior, 133
Temperature regulation, 296
Time: setting, 112
Tool kit, 340
Towing: breakdown, 348, 348
Towing rings, 340, 348
Traction battery range, 351
Traction control, 138, 205
Transporting children, 80, 88, 96

Trip computer, 112, 130, 138
Troubleshooting: battery, 351
Troubleshooting: towing the vehicle, 348
Tyre inflation, 199, 336, 339
Tyre inflation kit, 339
Tyre pressure, 112, 194, 199, 336, 336, 345
Tyre pressure loss warning, 138, 199
Tyres, 194, 199, 334, 336

U

Unlocking the doors, 38, 40, 56
User precautions, 151

V

Vehicle customisation settings, 130
Vehicle range, 160
Vehicle settings personalisation menu, 112, 130
Ventilation, 292, 293, 296
Ventilation: ventilation, 292

W

Warning, 150
Warning: parking exit, 281
Warning lights, 216
Washer/wiper, 130
Washing, 330
Wheelbrace, 340, 340, 345
Wheels (safety), 334
Windscreen washer, 151, 155
Wiper, 151, 151, 155
Wiper/washer, 362
Wiper blades: replacement, 362

RENAULT S.A.S. SOCIÉTÉ PAR ACTIONS SIMPLIFIÉE / 122-122 BIS, AVENUE DU GENERAL LECLERC 92100 BOULOGNE-BILLANCOURT R.C.S. NANTERRE 780 129 987 — SIRET 780 129 987 03591 / renaultgroup.com

NU 1457-4 - 77 11 418 523 - 01/2025 - Edition anglaise

7711418523